GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI
BELLUM CATILINAE

SALLUST'S CATILINE

WITH PARALLEL PASSAGES FROM

CICERO'S ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

JARED W. SCUDDER
LATIN MASTER IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY

Boston
ALLYN AND BACON
1900
Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae* properly introduces Cicero's Catilinarian Orations. For besides giving a clear account of the conspiracy in its true historical setting, it arouses a deep interest in the moral, social, and political life of Rome during the most important period of her history as a republic.

The teacher who takes this view of the *Bellum Catilinae* will naturally strive to stimulate the interest of his classes by comparing Cicero's statements with those of Sallust. But to do this effectively, he must place the text of the Cicero before the pupil,—an awkward necessity, since it involves the simultaneous handling of two books.

It was in the effort to obviate this difficulty that the present edition had its inception. The parallel passages from Cicero, which are incorporated in the text, have been tested in the class-room, and have been found not merely interesting, but instructive, since they offer opportunity for comparing the two authors in points of syntax and style. These selections have been annotated with the same care as the Sallust, and all words occurring in them have been included in the Vocabulary.

The text of this edition of the *Bellum Catilinae* conforms very closely to that of Director J. H. Schmalz (fifth edition, 1897), whose readings I have almost invariably adopted.
Every available German, English, and American commentary on Sallust has been consulted in the preparation of the notes.

A collection of the epigrams of Sallust has been included in this edition, in the hope that at least some of them may be memorized, — a practice of our fathers, which may be revived to great advantage in our day.

The editor is indebted to Dr. Henry P. Warren for many useful suggestions; and to the class of 1900 of the Albany Academy, but more particularly to Mr. Edgar H. Goold, for valuable assistance in preparing the Index.

JARED W. SCUDDER.

ALBANY, January 25, 1900.
# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life of Sallust</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallust's Writings</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallust as a Historian</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallust's Style</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Introduction</td>
<td>xiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronological Table</td>
<td>xix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## TEXT: Bellum Catilinae

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## NOTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Epigrams of Sallust

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

LIFE OF SALLUST.

Gaius Sallustius Crispus was born in the year B.C. 86, at Amiternum, an ancient Sabine town, situated in the heart of the Apennines, about sixty miles northeast of Rome. Of his early youth we have no definite information. From his writings, however, it is evident that he was a diligent student of both Greek and Latin literature. Indeed, as he tells us in his introduction to the Bellum Catilinae, he was at first inclined to devote his life to historical studies. But at that time there was very little encouragement to enter the field of literature; and Sallust, like most young Romans of ability, was drawn into the whirl of politics. As he was a plebeian by birth, he naturally identified himself with the people's party, and always remained a consistent democrat.

We first hear of Sallust as tribune of the plebs in 52. For some time trouble had been brewing between two notorious demagogues, Clodius and Milo. Clodius had hired a band of gladiators as a body guard, and Milo had not been slow to follow his example. In consequence of this, the streets of Rome were disturbed by almost daily conflicts between these desperadoes. At last, on the 20th of January, 52, the two gangs met, — this time apparently by accident, — and, in the struggle which followed, Clodius, being wounded, was dragged off and slain by the ruffians of Milo. Sallust, it is said, had once been severely beaten by Milo for being too attentive to
his dissolute wife. Whether he bore him a grudge for this thrashing, or merely seized this opportunity of attacking him as a political opponent, we do not know; but at any rate it is certain that Sallust made several impassioned speeches against Milo, and did everything in his power to increase the fury of the mob at the murder of Clodius. Milo was soon forced into exile. But, two years later, the senatorial party had its revenge through Appius Claudius, the censor, who expelled Sallust and several other members of the popular party from the Senate. Sallust was removed on the ground that he was leading a shamefully immoral life. In all probability he was no worse than many who were allowed to remain; but it was a convenient excuse for paying off old scores.

When the civil war broke out in 49, Sallust promptly went to Caesar's camp, and soon afterward took part in the disastrous campaign against Pompey in Illyricum. In 47, as praetor-elect, he was reinstated in the Senate. He seems to have won the entire confidence of Caesar, who sent him on several important missions. For instance, when, on the eve of starting for Africa, Caesar's veterans had mutinied and had slain the senators who ventured to address them, Caesar finally deputed Sallust to confer with them. He undertook this dangerous task, but failed to conciliate the angry soldiers, and barely escaped with his life. However, he was more successful in the campaign in Africa, during which he rendered valuable assistance to Caesar by capturing the island of Cercina and supplying him with the grain which the Pompeians had deposited there. After the war, Sallust received the proconsulship of the reorganized province of Africa. Here, like most Roman provincial governors, he amassed an immense fortune. On returning to Rome he was tried before Caesar for extortion, but was acquitted. He used his wealth in laying out the
celebrated gardens (horti Sallustiānī) near the porta Salāria on the Quirinal hill, where he also built a palatial residence for himself.

After the death of Caesar in B.C. 44, Sallust retired from public life, and, returning to the ambition of his younger days, devoted his leisure to Roman history. He died in B.C. 35, leaving his house and gardens to his sister’s grandson. These afterward became the favorite resort of Nero, Nerva, and other Roman emperors.

SALLUST’S WRITINGS.

Sallust undertook to write on special periods of Roman history. As these are closely related to each other in time, it may have been his plan ultimately to weld them together so as to make a connected account of the century in which Rome gradually changed from a republic into an empire.

His first effort was the Bellum Catilinae, a subject with which he must have been thoroughly familiar, because as a young man, twenty-three years old, he was an eye-witness of the exciting events which took place in B.C. 63, and because he was personally acquainted with many who were concerned in the conspiracy. The work is especially valuable for the light it throws on the politics and morals of the time. In Sallust’s view the plot may be regarded as the natural outgrowth of widespread debt and great corruption among the Romans.

The Bellum Catilinae was followed by the Bellum Iugurthīnum, a picturesque account of the wily Numidian prince, who bribed Roman senators and generals alike, but who was at last captured by Sulla, and put to death in the Mamertine prison. In this narrative, Sallust’s main object seems to have been to depict the baseness of the senatorial order in the most striking colors.
Sallust’s last work was a history in five books, *Historiarum Libri Quinque*, embracing the important period between Sulla’s death, B.C. 78, and Cicero’s praetorship, B.C. 67. Of this, unfortunately, we cannot judge, as only four speeches and two letters remain.

**SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN.**

The early Roman historians were mere annalists. The best of them, writing in Greek, simply recorded events in their order, without giving their causes or results. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, was the first annalist to write in Latin, but he possessed no literary style, nor did any of the historians who closely followed him. More than a century later, Cicero declared that Sisenna (Sallust’s immediate predecessor) easily excelled all the Roman historians before his time; but he significantly added that even Sisenna’s history was to a certain extent puerile.

It was precisely at this period, when cultured Romans were displaying undisguised contempt for the efforts of their countrymen to write history, that Sallust’s ambition was aroused. He proposed to do for Roman history what Thucydides had done for the Greek,—viz. to treat the subject philosophically, and at the same time to maintain a high standard of literary style. For this he was unusually well qualified. In the first place, he was no mere student, but a practical man of affairs, who had gained wide experience in Roman politics, and had been intimately associated with many of the ablest men of his time. This gave him a breadth of view and a grasp of the true significance of events, such as we look for in vain even in so versatile a man as Cicero.

Again, Sallust was unusually painstaking in his search after the truth. For example, before writing the *Bellum*
Iugurthinum, he took care to have many Carthaginian documents translated for him. To insure greater accuracy he is said to have commissioned a Greek secretary to prepare a complete synopsis of Roman history for use in his daily work.

Finally, he was master of a clear, incisive, picturesque style, peculiarly adapted to the interesting presentation of historical facts.

With such qualifications, it is no wonder that he at once established a high reputation as a historian, and succeeded to some degree in rivalling his Greek model.

It would be idle to claim that Sallust as a historian had no faults. But in considering these, it is only fair to remember that our conception of history differs widely from that of the ancients. In Sallust's time, and for several centuries afterward, history was regarded as merely a branch of rhetoric, i.e. greater emphasis was to be laid on the language and style of the history than on the facts. We must not be surprised, therefore, that Sallust, in common with other Greek and Roman historians who regarded history from this point of view, wrote elaborate introductions, put imaginary speeches into the mouths of his principal characters, and dared to portray their secret motives and thoughts as minutely as any realistic novelist of our own day would do. We may even understand how the stress laid on the rhetorical side of history would tend to produce that occasional neglect of geography and chronology, which we find, but cannot excuse, in Sallust's writings.

There are, besides, several inaccuracies in his version of Catiline's conspiracy, for which he has been severely criticised. But in this connection it should be remembered that although it was, in one sense, an advantage to treat of a period which came under his personal observation, on the other hand it was a distinct disadvantage to write before sufficient time had elapsed to enable obscure details
INTRODUCTION.

to clear up, and the whole truth to be thoroughly sifted out. Yet, when against Sallust’s faults we balance his virtues, when we consider his broad philosophy, his freedom from superstition, his respect for the truth, his absolute impartiality, his powerful descriptions of Roman politics and society, his cleverness in character sketching, it is not surprising that he left a profound impression on his age. He was for a time overshadowed by Livy. But the development of a school of historians who took Sallust for their model attests the triumph of his genius over that of his rival, and warrants us in accepting Martial’s estimate of him as primus Rōmānā Crispus in historiā.

SALLUST’S STYLE.

Sallust’s style is very different from that of his predecessors, Caesar and Cicero. For while their writing is smooth and regular, Sallust’s is strong and abrupt, at times startling in its sudden changes, often almost volcanic in action. In many particulars Sallust resembles Carlyle. He displays the same rugged individuality, the same fondness for unusual words and expressions, the same power of graphic description, the same proneness to moral reflection, the same tone of sarcastic criticism in dealing with men’s faults and vices, that characterize the Scotch philosopher.

The picturesqueness, vigor, and intensity of Sallust’s style were greatly admired by his countrymen. But the best evidence of the true value of his writings is found in the fact that time only served to increase the appreciation of them, and that they continued to be popular even in the Middle Ages.

Following are the special characteristics of Sallust’s style, of which the reader will find abundant illustration in the text of the Bellum Catilinæ.
I. Variety of expression, as seen (a) in the use of different forms of the same word, e.g. domī and domui, locative; (b) in the government of different cases by the same word, thus expers is followed by both the genitive and the ablative in the same sentence; (c) in an entire change of construction, as Eīs amīcis sociisque cōnīsus Catilīna, simul quod, etc.; (d) in the combination of both singular and plural verbs with a single subject, cf. iuventūs . . . fāvēbat . . . mālēbant; (e) in the alteration of stereotyped expressions, as marī atque terrā, for terrā marīque; (f) in coupling an adverb with an abstract noun governed by per, as honestē . . . per turpītūdinem.

II. Repetition, (a) of introductory words like igitur; (b) of any rare word shortly after its first occurrence.

III. Brevity, produced partly by the omission of connectives and forms of the verb sum, and partly by a short, pithy manner of expression.

IV. Frequency of the historical infinitive, in order to carry the action swiftly and strongly to a dramatic conclusion.

V. Constant alliteration, as facinus . . . faceret.

VI. Chiasmus, as viget aetās, animus valet.

VII. Archaisms, (a) in spelling; (b) in obsolete words. These, however, are not so common as to disturb the reader. They give a certain quaintness to the narrative, which is more pleasing than otherwise. Most of the archaisms occur in the speeches, and invest them with dignity and statelessness.

VIII. Colloquialisms. Sallust often drew upon the vigorous every-day speech of the people, but never resorted to anything that could be called vulgar.
HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

For more than a century before the Empire was established, Rome was a republic only in name, since the government was in the hands not of the people, but of the Senate. In earlier times the Senate, composed of the ablest and most experienced men in the state, had exercised a wise and beneficent control over the people. But the conquest of foreign territory, and the subsequent establishment of the provinces, had wrought a great change in the character of its members. Once they had been famous for their integrity and patriotism; now they were a selfish, sordid body of men, whose highest ambition was to enrich themselves by plundering the provinces. Their families constituted an exclusive aristocracy, as proud and arrogant as were the patricians of the early republic.

And yet, although the Senate had shown itself utterly unworthy and incompetent to rule, it took more than a hundred years to overthrow it. C. Gracchus made a vigorous attack upon it, B.C. 121, but he failed to accomplish anything permanent. In 87, the Marian party triumphed for a time, but its rule was worse than that of the Senate, and the inevitable reaction came on the return of Sulla from the far East. Then followed a period in which the Senate seemed to be possessed of all its old-time power. But beneath the surface there was an ever increasing restlessness which found occasional vent in startling plots among the people against the government.
Of the many attempts that were made to wreck the existing order of things, the conspiracy of Catiline must be regarded as by far the most daring and insidious. Its leader, Catiline, was an extraordinary character. Born B.C. 108, of a most noble but impoverished family, he early distinguished himself by his recklessness in crime. His bloodthirstiness during Sulla's proscriptions may be partly explained as the natural effect of such frightful scenes upon a fierce, revengeful disposition. But his subsequent crimes, among which was the deliberate murder of his own son, are evidences of the utter lack of any moral sense. He was, however, a consummate actor, and could play any rôle he chose to assume. This, together with great personal magnetism, gave him a certain popularity and leadership, which encouraged him, notwithstanding his crime-stained career, to hope for the highest honors.

In 68 he was praetor, and in the following year he went as propraetor to govern the province of Africa. Not content with this, he returned before the close of his term, with the expectation of securing the consulship. But, being charged with extortion by representatives from Africa, he failed to obtain the consul's consent to his candidacy. Toward the end of the year, he took some part in the abortive "conspiracy of 66." In 65 he was again prevented from being a candidate for the consulship by the trial for extortion, which was still pending. At last, getting clear of this, he made an active canvass in 64 for the next year's consulship. Fortunately for the government, the senatorial party became alarmed at his radical programme, and cast its votes for Cicero, electing the latter by a large majority. Antonius received a few more votes than Catiline, and became Cicero's colleague. Nothing daunted, Catiline was once more a candidate in 63, but was defeated, mainly through the efforts of Cicero.
Until this last election it is not probable that Catiline had actually resolved upon anything illegal. Now, however, his case was desperate. He saw that the time was ripe for a conspiracy.

Many of the young nobles were heavily in debt and might easily be induced to turn against their own party by promises of proscriptions.

The veterans of Sulla had squandered their ill-gotten property and were longing for another dictatorship.

The people in the country districts of Italy were overwhelmed by debt, besides being thoroughly disgusted at the misrule of the Senate.

The ignorant city mob might be depended upon to favor any course, however desperate, which would embarrass or overthrow the ruling party.

To these four classes Catiline could appeal with every chance of success. He had long been a leader of the young nobility in every sort of vice and crime. He had served under Sulla, and would therefore be supported by his veterans. He had made himself popular with the lower classes, both in the country and city. His determination was, therefore, soon taken. It was no longer a conspiracy, but a war that he planned, — *Bellum Catilinae*.

For several months he made secret preparations in Rome and throughout Italy. His design was to murder the leading citizens, set the city on fire, bring in his army, and then reign supreme, as Sulla had. Fortunately, Cicero was secretly informed of all his movements. On October 21, B.C. 63, the consul called the Senate together and laid the evidence before it. That body immediately passed the famous resolution that the consuls should see that the state suffered no harm. Catiline, however, was not to be frightened, and persisted in his plans. On the night of November 6th, the conspirators met by appointment at the house of Laeca, and two of their
number volunteered to assassinate Cicero. But the latter was apprised of their intention and prevented the attack.

On November 8th, after taking unusual precautions against an uprising, Cicero convoked the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline actually had the audacity to be present. Then Cicero, in fierce indignation at the man's effrontery, burst forth with what has been called his First Oration against Catiline. The facts which Cicero presented in regard to the conspiracy were so conclusive that Catiline thought it wise to leave Rome that very night, and hasten northward to the force which his lieutenant Manlius had gathered at Faesulae in Etruria. On the following morning, November 9th, Cicero addressed the people in the Forum in his Second Oration, exulting in the fact that the arch-conspirator had withdrawn from the city.

Toward the close of November, news came that Catiline had joined Manlius, whereupon the Senate declared them both enemies of the state and directed Antonius to suppress the insurrection. At about the same time, Cicero appeared as counsel for L. Licinius Murena in a trial for bribery at the last consular election, and delivered a witty and effective speech, known to us as Prō Mūrēnā Ērātiō.

Meanwhile the conspirators in the city had not been idle. In their desire to get help from every source, they even dared to approach some ambassadors from the disaffected Allobroges, who had come to Rome to seek aid from the Senate. These men, although sorely tempted, finally informed Cicero, and were directed by him to pretend to join the plot, and to obtain, if possible, written proof against the conspirators. This they succeeded in doing, and in consequence five of the leaders were arrested and thrown into prison. On the same day, December 3d, Cicero delivered his Third Oration to the people, giving them the latest information concerning the plot.
There were rumors next day that violence would be employed in freeing the five prisoners. On December 5th, therefore, Cicero assembled the Senate in the Temple of Concord to decide what should be done in the case. At first the sentiment seemed to be in favor of putting them to death immediately, on the ground that they were dangerous traitors to the state. Caesar, however, when his turn came to speak, boldly declared that it was unconstitutional to inflict capital punishment on Roman citizens without allowing them to appeal to the people; he therefore favored life imprisonment for the conspirators. His speech produced a strong impression on the Senate. When it became evident that Caesar's motion might prevail, Cicero delivered his *Fourth Oration*, in which he claimed that as proven traitors the prisoners could no longer be called Roman citizens, and hence did not come under the provision of the law. He therefore urged that they be immediately sentenced to death. This oration partially turned the tide; but it was left for Cato, in a most powerful and eloquent speech, to finally persuade the Senate that the death penalty was demanded by the danger of the impending crisis. The execution of the prisoners took place immediately, and proved a death-blow to the conspiracy in the city.

For several weeks afterward, Catiline marched hither and thither in the Apennines, seeking to avoid the armies sent against him. At last, in January, B.C. 62, finding his retreat cut off in every direction, he met the legions of Antonius in battle near Pistoria. He and his followers fought desperately against an overwhelmingly superior force, but were finally defeated and slain to a man.
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.
73. Catiline is tried for incest with the Vestal, Fabia.
68. Catiline praetor.
67. Catiline propraetor in Africa.
66. In the summer Catiline returns to Rome, but, being charged with extortion, is not permitted to be a candidate for the consulship.
   In December he conspires with Piso and Autronius to murder the consuls.
    Feb. 5th. A second attempt is unsuccessful.
    Toward the end of the year Catiline is brought to trial for extortion, but is acquitted.
64. Catiline forms another plot, and calls a meeting of the conspirators in June.
    Cicero and Antonius are elected consuls, defeating Catiline and four other candidates.
63. Catiline is again a candidate for consul.
    In July the Senate assembles to consider Catiline’s seditious speech, and decides to postpone the consular election. At the meeting next day Catiline defies the Senate, but escapes with a mild rebuke.
    The election results in Catiline’s defeat.
    Catiline continues his secret preparations, but Cicero is kept informed of them through Curius and Fulvia.
    Oct. 21st. The Senate meets and takes vigorous measures to protect the state.
    Oct. 27th. Manlius raises the standard of rebellion in Etruria.
    Nov. 6th. The conspirators meet at the house of Laeca.
    Nov. 7th. Attempt to murder Cicero.
b.c. 63 (continued).

Nov. 8th. Cicero delivers his First Oration against Catiline before the Senate. Catiline leaves the city at night.

Nov. 9th. Cicero delivers his Second Oration before the people. Toward the close of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius to be public enemies, and commissions Antonius to lead an army against them.

Dec. 2d. Volturcius and the ambassadors of the Allobroges leave Rome at night and are arrested.

Dec. 3d. Arrest of the chief conspirators at Rome. Meeting of the Senate. Cicero delivers his Third Oration before the people.

Dec. 4th. Rumors of plans to rescue the conspirators.

Dec. 5th. Meeting of the Senate, at which Cicero delivers his Fourth Oration against Catiline. The conspirators are condemned and executed.

1. Omnīs hominēs, qui sēsē student praestāre cēterīs animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vitam silentiō trānseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventī oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animō et corpore sita est; animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis āūtimur; alterum nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bēluīs commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam vīrīum opibus glōriam quaerere, et, quoniam vīta ipsa, quā fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

Sed diū māgnum inter mortālis certāmen fuit, vīne corporis an virtūte animī rēs mīlitāris magis prócēderet. Nam et prius quam incipiās cōnsultō et ubi cōnsulueris mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

2. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id prīnum fuit — dīvorsī pars ingenium, aliī corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vīta hominēm sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Posteā vērō quam in Asiā Cērus, in Graeciā Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs coēpēre urbīs atque nātīōnes subigere, lubīdinem dominandi causam bellī habēre, māxumām glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēnum periculō atque
negotiis compertum est in bello plarumum ingenium posse. Quo si regum atque imperatôrum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequâbilius atque constantius sese res humanae habereut, neque aliud alio ferr neque mutari ac misceri omnia cernerès. Nam imperium facile iis artibus retinetur, quibus inítió partum est. Vèrum ubi prò labore désidia, prò continentia et aequitâte lubidô atque superbia invasère, fortâna simul cum mòribus immatâtur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque a minus bonô transfertur.

Quae homines arant, návigant, aedificant, virtūti omnia pârent. Sed multí mortálès, déditì ventri atque somnó, indocitì incultâque vitam sicuti peregrinantès transsegère; quibus prosectô contrâ nàtûram corpus voluptâtì, anima oneri fuit. Eòrum ego vitam mortemque iúxtâ aestumò, quoniam dé utraque silétur. Vèrum enim vèrò is dèmum mihi vivere atque frui animâ vidètur, quà aliquò negotiò intentus praeclári facinoris aut artis bonae fâmam quaerit.

3. Sed in mágnâ cópiâ rerum aliud alií nátûra iter ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam bene dicerè haud absurdum est; vel pace vel bellò clàrum fieri licet; et qui fècère et qui facta aliòrum scripsère, multí laudâtur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsì hauðquaquam par glória sequitur scriptòrem et auctòrem rerum, tamen in primis arduum vidètur rés gestâs scribere: primum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plerique quae délicita reprehenderis malivolentia et invidiâ dicta putant, ubi dé mágnâ virtute atque glòriâ bonorum memorès, quae sibi quisque facilia factù putat, aequò animò accipit, suprâ ea velutì ficta prò falsis ducit.
BELLUM CATILINAE.

Sed ego adulēscēntulus initiō sicutī plēriquē studiō ad rem públicam lātus sum, ibīque mihi multa adversa fuēre. Nam prō pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte, audácia, largitīō, avāritiā vigēbant. Quae tametsī animus āspernābātur īnsolēns malārum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia īmbēcilla aetās ambitiōne corrupta tenēbātur; ac mē, cum ab reliquōrum malīs mōribus dissentīrem, nihilō minus honōris cupīdō eādem, quā cēterōs, fāmā atque invidiā vēxābat.

4. Igitur ubi animus ex multīs miseriīs atque periculīs requīēvit et mihi reliquam aetātem ā rē públicā pro-cul habendam décrēvī, nōn fuit cōnsilium sócordiā atque désidiā bonum ōtium conterere, neque vērō agrum co-lundō aut vēnandō—servīlibus officiīs—intentum aetā-tem agere; sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē ambitiō mala dētinuerat, eōdem regressus statuī rēs gestās populi Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā dīgna vidēbantur, perscrībere,—eō magis, quod mihi ā spē, metū, partibus reī públicae animus ἰ liberté.

Igitur dē Catillīnæ coniūrātiōne, quam vērissumē poterō, paucēs absolvam; nam id facinus in prīmis ego memorā-bile existumō sceleris atque periculī novitāte. Dē cūius hominis mōribus pauca prius explānanda sunt quam initium nārrandi faciam.

5. L. Catillīna, nōbili genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et animī et corporis, sed ingenīo malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscēntiā bella intestīna, caedes, rapīnae, discordia cēvilis grāta fuēre, ibīque iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā quam cuī quam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, varius, cūius reī lubet simulātōr ac dissimulātōr; aliēnī ap-pe-tēns, suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupidītātibus; satīs ēlo-
quentiae, sapientiae parum; vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat. Hunc post dominatioinem L. Sullae lubīdō maxima invāserat reī publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopīa reī familiāris et cōnscientiā scelerum, quae utraque īs articibus auxerat, quās supra memorāvī. Incitābant praeterēa corruptī civitātis mōrēs, quōs pessumā ac dōversa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vēxābant.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus civitātis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac pauciīs institūta māio-rum domī militiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint, quantamque relīquerint, ut paulātīm immūtāta ex pulcherrumā atque optumā pessumā ac flāgitiōsissa facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Rōmam, sīcūtī ego accēpī, condidēre atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, qui Aeneā duce profugī sēdībus incertīs vagābantur, cumque īs Abōrīginēs, genus homi-

---

3, 29-4, 8. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbīs moenibus contīnebātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium adītīs tenebat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat ei cōnsilium ad facīnus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerrat. Tam ad certās rēs conficiendās certōs hominēs dēlectōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, consēctum putābat; nihil erat, quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parā-tum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rebus diligentem nisi ex dōmestīcis īnsidiis in castrēnse latrō-cinium compulsīsem, — dicam id, quod sentiō, Quirītēs, — nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem mali ā cervicibus vestris dépulis-sem. — III. vii.
num agreste, sine légibus, sine imperió, lîberum atque solútum. Hî postquam in ùna moenia convènère, disparî genere, dissimilî linguâ, aliî aliô mîre vivèntès, incrèdî- bîle memorâtû est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevî mul- tîtûdî dispera atque vaga concordiâ cîvitâs facta erat. 5 Sed postquam rés eôrum cîvibus, móribus, agrîs aucta satis prôspera satisque pollêns vidêbâtur, sìcuti pîraque mortâlium habentur, invidia ex opulentiâ orta est. Igi- tur rès populiqûe finitumî bellô temptâre, paucî ex amîcîs auxiliò esse; nam cêterì metû perculsî à periculîs aberant. At Rômâni domî militiaeque intenti festinâre, parâre, alius alium hortâri, hostibus obviam îre, libertâ- tem, patriam, parentîsque armîs tegere. Post, ubi perî- cula virtûte prôpulerant, sociîs atque amîcîs auxilia portábant, magisqûe dandîs quam accipiundîs beneficiîs amîcitiâs parábant. Imperium l(395,446),(433,494)(395,446),(433,500)itum, nômen imperi règeum habebant. Délèctî, quibus corpus annîs înfir- mum, ingenium sapientiâ validum erat, reî pûbicæ côn- sultábant; iî vel aetâte vel cûrae similitûdine patrês appellábantur. Post, ubi règeum imperium, quod initiô cônsvândae libertâtis atque augendae reî pûbicæ fue- rat, in superbiam dominâtîonemque sè convertît, immu- tâtô môre annua imperia bînôsque imperâtôrês sibi fécère; eô modî minumê posse putábant per licentiam însolèscere animum hûmànum. 25

7. Sed eà tempestâtê coeperê sê quisque magis extol- lère magisque ingenium in prômptû habère. Nam rège- bus bonî quam maiî suspâctiôrês sunt, semiâerque ìis aliêna virtûs formidulôsa est. Sed cîvitâs incrèdibile memorâtû est, adeptà libertâtê, quantum brevî crêverit; 30 tanta cupidô glôriæ incesserat. Iam prûmum iuventûs, simul ac bellî patiêns erat, in castrîs per labôrem ûsum
militiae discēbat magisque in decōris armīs et militāri-
bus equīs quam in seortīs atque convīviīs lubīdinem
habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labor īnsoleitus, nōn
locus āllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis
formīdulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae máx-
umum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: sē quisque hostem
ferūre, mūrum adscendere, cōnspici, dum tāle faciūνs
faceret, properābat; eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fānam
māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecū-
niae liberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem, dīvitiās honestās
volēbant. Memorāre possem, quibus in locīs máxumās
hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit,
quās urbīs nātūrā mūnitās pūgnānā cēperit, nī ea rēs
lōngius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

8. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur: ea rēs
cūncātās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscū-
ratque. Athēnīςium rēs gestae, sīcutī ego aestumō,
satis amplae māgnīficaeque fuēre, vērum aliquantō minō-
rēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quīa prōvenēre ibi
scriptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athē-
nīςium facta prō máxumās celebrantur. Ita eōrum,
quī fēcēre, virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs
potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populo Rōmānō
numquam ea cúpia fuit, quīa prūdentissimūs quisque
māxumē negōtiōsus erat; ingenium nēmō sine corpore
exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab
aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre
mālēbat.

9. Igitur domī militiaēaque bonī mōrēs colēbantur;
concordia máxuma, minūna avāritia erat; iūs bonum-
que apud ēōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat.
Īür gia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant,
BELLUM CATILINAE.


11. Sed prīmō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem
erat. Nam glóriam, honórem, imperium bonus et ígnávos aequé sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nítitur, huic quia bouae artès dēsunt, dolís atque falláciís contendit. Aváritia pecúniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns concupīvit; ea quasi venēnis malīs imbūta corpus animunquē virīlem effēminat, semper ūnītīta, īnsatiābilis est, neque cópiā neque inopīā minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armīs receptā rē pūblicā, bonīs initiīs malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque modestīam victōrēs habēre, foeda crūdēliaque in cīvis facinora facere. Hūc accēdēbat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia ductāverat, quō sibi fidum faceret, contrā mōrem māïōrum lūxuriōsē nimīsque līberālīter habuerat. Loca amōena, voluptāria facile in ōtiō fērocīs mīlitum animōs mollīverant. Ibi prīnum ūnsuēvit exercitus populi Rōmānī amāre, pōtāre, signa, tabulās pīctās, vāsa caelāta mīrārī, ea prīvātim et pūblicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre, sacrā profānāque omnia polluere. Igitur ī mīlitēs, postquam victōriam adeptī sunt, nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre. Quippe secundae rēs sapientiīm animōs fatīgant; nē illī corruptīs mōribus victōriīae temperērent.

12. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepēre, et eās glória, imperium, potentīa sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās probrō habērī, innocentia prō malivolentīā dūcī coepit. Igitur ex dīvitīs iuventūtem lūxuria atque avāritia cum superbiā invāsēre: rapere, cōnsumere; sua parvī pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem pudīcitiam, dīvina atque hūmāna prōmiscua, nihil pēnsī neque mode-rātī habēre. Operae pretium est, cum domōs atque villās cōgnōveris in urbiūm modum exaedificātās, visēre templā deōrum, quae nostri māιōrēs, religiōsissumī mortālēs,
fécere. Verum illī dēlūbra deōrum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victīs quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiebant. At hī contrā, īgnāvissumī hominēs, per summum scelus omnia ea sociīs adimere, quae fortissumī virī victōrēs reliquerant: proinde quasi iniūriam facere id dēnum esset imperiō utī.

13. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi iīs, quī vidēre, nēminī crēdibilia sunt, ā privātīs complūribus subvorsōs montīs, maria cōnstrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lūdibriō fuisse dīvitiae; quippe, quās honestē habēre licēbat, abūtī per turpitūdinem properābant. Sed lubīdō stuprī, gāneae, cēterīque cultūs nōn minor incesserat: mulierēs pudīcitiam in prōpatulō habēre; vescendi causā terrā marīque omnia exquirēre; dormīre priius quam somnī cupīdō esse; nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus neque lassitūdinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū antecaperē. Haec inventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēcerant, ad facinorā incendēbant; animus imbūtus malīs artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat: eō profūsius omnibus modīs quaestuī atque sūmpltuī dēditus erat.

14. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte Catillīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quīcumque impudīcus, gāneō, āleō, bona patria lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat, quō flāgitiūm aut facinūs redimeret, praeterea omnēs undique
parricideae, sacrilegi, convicti iu dicis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periu rio aut sanguine civilis alci bat, postremo omnibus, quos flagitium, egestas, conscious animus exagitabit, i Catilinae proxum familiareisque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpae vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiario usu et illi facile par similesque ceteris efficiabant. Sed maxum adulescentium familiariates appetebat; eorum animi mollis etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficul ter capiebantur. Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari, postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parce, dum illos obnoxios fidoseque sibi faceret. Scio fuisse nonnullos qui ita existumarent, iuventute, quae domum Catilinae frequentabant, parum honeste flagitant quam id compartum foret, haec fama valebat.

15. Iam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia huiusce modi contra ius fasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil est? quod nefarium stuprum non per illum? Iam vero quae tanta umquam inullo homine iuventutis illecebra fuit, quanta inill? qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amori flagitiisissimae serviobat, aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem parentum non modo impellendo, verum etiam adiuvando pollicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solemur ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum collegerat! Nemo non modo Romae, sed neullo quidem in angulo totius Italiae oppressus aere alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceletis foedus asciverit. — II. iv.

10, 20-11, 3. Quid vero? nuper, cum morte superiores uxorius novis nuptiis domum vacuefecisses, nonne etiam aliis incredibili
umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubībat
timēns prīvīgnunm adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur,
 necātō filīō, vacuam domum scelestīs nūptīs fēcisse.
Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmis vidētur causa fuisse
facinus māturandī. Namque animus impūrus, dīs homi-
nibusque infestus, neque vigiliōs neque quiētibus sēdārī
poterat; ita cōnscientia mentem excītam vāstābat. Igitur
colōs eī exsanguis, foedī oculī, citus modo, modo tardus
incessus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

16. Sed iuuentūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, illēxe-
rat, multīs modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illīs testīs
signātōrēsque falsōs commodāre; fidem, fortūnās, perī-
cula, vīlia habēre, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudō-
rem attrīverat, māióra alia imperābat; sī causa peccāndī
in praeśēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontīs
sicūtī suntīs circumveniēre, iugulāre; scīlicet nē per
ōtium torpēscerent manus aut animus, grātuītō potius
malus atque crūdelīs erat. Iīs amīcīs sociīisque cōnfi-
sus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum per omnīs terrās
ingēns erat, et quod plēriquē Sullānī mīlitēs, largius suō
ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriāe veteris memoriās civile bellum
exoptābant, opprimundae reī pūblicaē cōnsiliōm cēpit.
In Ītaliā nūllus exercitus, Cn. Pompēius in extrēmīs
terrās bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petenti māgna
spēs, senātus nihil sānē intentus; tūtae tranquillaeque
rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus oportūna Catilīnae.

17. Igitur circiter Kalendas Iūniās, L. Caesare et
C. Figulō cōnsulibus, prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortārī

scelere hoc scelus cumulāsti? quod ego praetermittō et facile
patior silēri, nē in hāc civitāte taunti facinoris immānitās aut
exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur.—I. vi.

Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter Nonās Decembrīs cōnsiliō communicātō parābant in Capitōliō Kalendīs Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et L. Torquātum cōnsulēs interficere, ipsī, fascibus correptīs, Pīsōnem cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās Hispaniās mittere. Ėa rē cōgnītā, rur- sus in Nonās Februāriās cōnsilium caedis trānstulerant. Iam tum nōn cōnsulibus modo, sed plērisque senātōribus perniiciem māchinābantur. Quod nī Cātilīna mātūrāsset prō cūriā sīgnum sociās dare, eō die post conditam urbem Rōmam pessumum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōn- dum frequentēs armātī convenērunt, ea rēs cōnsilium dirēmit.


13, 1-5. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Cātilīna, aut hūius caeli spīritus esse iūcundus, cum scias esse hōrum nēminem, qui nēsciāt tē pridiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stē tisse in comitiō cum tēlo, manum cōnsulum et prīncipum civi- tātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōri tūō nōn 5 mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populi Rō- māni obstītisse? — I. vi.

20. Catilīna, ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulis multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūniversōs appellāre et co-hortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi, omnibus arbitrīs procul ēmōtīs, ōratiōnem ĕliusce modī habuit:

"Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquī- quam oportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per īgnāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta pro certīs captārem. Sed quia multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vōs cógnōvī fortīs fidēs- que mihi, ēō animus ausus est māxumum atque pulcher- rumum facēsin incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intelēxi. Nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum firma amīcitia est.

Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam antēā dīvorsī audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accendi-tur, cum cōnsiderō, quae condiciō vitae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vincīcāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque dicionem concessit, semper illīs rēgēs, tetrarchae vectīgālēs esse, populī, nātiōnēs stīpendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strēnuī, bonī, nōbilēs atque ēgnōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, īūs obnoxīi, quibus, sī rēs pūblica valē-ret, formīdīnī essēmus. Itaque omnis grātiā, potentia, honōs, dīvitiae apud illīs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nobīs reliquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae quo úsque tandem patiēmini, fortissumī virī? Nōnne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per
dédecus ámittere? Verum enim vērō, prō deōn atque hominum fidem, victória in manū nōbis est; viget aētās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque dīvitiās omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virīle ingeniōm est, tolerāre potest illīs dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in exstruendō mari et montibus coaequan- dīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illīs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūquam āllum esse? Cum tabulās, signa, toreumata emunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificānt, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt, vēxant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia, forīs aēs aliēnum; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam?

Quīn igitur expergīscimīnī? Ėn illa, illa, quam saepe optāstis, libertās, praetercē dīvitiāe, decus, glōria in ocu-
līs sita sunt: fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica ma-
gis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel mīlīte mē ūtimīnī; neque animus neque corpus ā vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parāti estīs.”

21. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sēd neque rēs neque spēs bona ālla, tamēsi illīs quiēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postu-
lāvere plērique, ut prōpōneret, quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs pēterent, quid ubique opīs aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulas novās, prō-
scripūōnem locupletīum, magistrātus, sacerdōtia, rapīnās,
alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubidō victorōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Histōria citerōre Pisōnem, in Maurē-
tāniā cum exercitu P. Sittium Nōcerīnum, cōnsili sui
participēs; petere cōnsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi
collaγum fore sperāret, hominem et familiārem et omni-
būs necessitātibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem
initium aguendi factūrum. Ad hōc male dictūs inere,
pābat omnīs bonōs, suōrum unumquamque nomināns
laudāre; admiōnēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis
suae, consiliāris periculi aut ignomīnāe, multōs victōriāe
Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium
animōs alacries videt, consiliātus ut plētōnem suam cūrae
habērent, conventum dimisit.

22. Fuerē ea tempestātē, quae dicerent Catilīnām, orā-
tionē habitā, cum ad iūsiurandum populāris sceleris sui
adigeret, hāmāni corporis sanguinem vinō permixtum in
paterīs circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrātionēm omnēs
degustāvissent, sicut in sollemnibus sacrīs fieri consuevit,
aperuisset consiliēm suum idque eo dictūr fecisse quō
inter sē fīdī magis forent, alius aliī tantī facinorīs cons-
scīt. Nōnnūllī fīcta et haece et multa praetereā existumā-
bant ab iīs, qui Cicerōnis invidiam, quae postea orta est,
lēnerī creōdebant atrocitāte sceleris eōrum, qui poenas
dederant. Nōbīs ea rēs prō magnītūdine parum com-
perta est.

23. Sed in eā consiūrātiōne fuit Q. Čurīus, nātus haud
obscurō locō, flāgitīlis atque facinorībus cōpertus, quem
cēnsòrēs senātā probī grātiā móverant. Huic homīnī
non minor vānītās inerat quam audācia; nequē réticēre
quae audierat, neque suamet ipsē scelerā occultāre, prōrsus
neque dicēre neque facere quicquam pēnsī habēbar. Erat
eī cum Fulvīa, muliēre nōbilī, stuprī vetus cōnsuetūdō;


25. Sed in iīs erat Semprōniā, quae multa saepe virilīs audāciāe facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praetereā virō atque liberīs satis fortūnāta fuit; litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs docta, psallere, saltāre èlegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae īnstrā-
menta luxuriae sunt. Sed eī căriōra semper omnia quam
decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus
parceret, haud facile discernerēs; lubīdō sīc accēnsa,
ut saepius pateret virōs quam paterētur. Sed ea saepe
5 antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis
cōnscia fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopiā praecēps abierat.
Vērum ingenium āius haud absūrdum; posse versūs
facere, iocum movēre, sērmōne ūtī vel modestō vel
molī vel procāci; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque
10 lepōs inerat.

26. Hīs rēbus comparātīs, Catilīna nihilō minus in
proxumum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsi-
gnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō āsūrum.
Neque interea quīētus erat, sed omnibus modīs īnsidiās
15 parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illī tamen ad cavendum dolus
aut āstūtiae deereant. Namque ā prīncipiō cōnsulātūs suī
multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē
quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prō-
deret. Ad hōc collēgām suum Antōnium pactīōne prō-
vinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret;
circum sē praesidia amīcōrum atque clientium occultē

18, 19–20. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus impec-
tītur, quod eōs, quī hūiūs consiūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā
suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliis remōvissent. — III. vi.

18, 21–19, 5. Hīs tum rēbus commōtus, et quod homīnēs iam
tum consūratōs cum gladiīs in campum dēdūcī ā Catilīnā sciē-
bam, dēscendi in campum cum firmissimō praesidiō fortissi-
mōrum virōrum et cum illā lātā insignīque lōricā, nōn quae mē
tegeret, — etenim sciēbam Catilīnam nōn latus aut ventrem, sed
caput et collum sōlēre petere,— vērum ut omnēs bonī animad-
10 verterent, et, cum in metū et periculō cōnsulem vidērent, id
quod est factum, ad opem praesidiōmque concurrenerunt.— p.
Mur., xxvi.
habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiorum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petītiō neque īnsidia, quās consulibus in campō fēcerat, prosperē cessēre, constituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam, quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque évēnerant.

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Cameretem in agrum Picēnum, C. Iūlium in Āpūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubīque oportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Interea Rōmae multā simul mōlīri: consulibus īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, oportuna loca armātīs hominibus obsīdere; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iūbēre, hortāri uti semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctisque festīnāre, vigilāre, neque īnsomnīis neque labōre fatigārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitāntī nihil procūdit, rūrsus in tempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis principēs convocat ad M. Porciūm Laecam, ibīque, multā de īgnāviā eōrum questus, docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca oportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset: eum suīs consilliīs multum officere.

19, 6–9. Videō, cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi ās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit.—II. iii.


19, 17–20, 9. Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuisti partēs Italiae; statuisti, quō quemque proficīscī placēret; délēgisti, quōs Rōmae reliquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; discīpsisti urbīs partēs ad incendia; confirmāsti tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dixisti paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod

10 Interea Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmīserat, prae-terea latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne māgna cōpia erat, nōnnūllōs ex Sullāniīs colōniīs, quibus lubīdō atque lūxūria ex māgnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fecerat.

29. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipītī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem ab insidīs privatō cōnsiliō longius tuerī poterat, neque exercitus Mānliī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam antēa volgī rūmōribus exagitātum. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negotīo solet, senātus ego vivērem. Reperti sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī, quī tē istā cūrā liberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in mēō lectulō interfecērōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia, vix-dum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī. Domum meam māiō-ribus praesidiīs mūnīvi atque firmāvī; exclusī eōs, quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multis ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedixeram. — I. iv.

20, 22—21, 7. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, ve-hemēns et grave; nōn deest reā pūblicaē cōnsilium neque auctōri-tās hūius ārdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus. — I. i.
décéravit, darent operam cōnsulēs, nē quid rēs pūblica dē-
trīmentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō
magistrātuī māxima permittitur, exercitum parāre, bel-
llum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs,
domī militiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summun habēre:
alter sine populī iūsū nullīus eārum rērum cōnsulī iūs est.

30. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius, senātor, in senātū
litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs allātās sibi dīcēbat, in
quibus scriptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum māgnā multītūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs.
Simul, id quod in tālī ré solet, aliī portenta atque prō-
digia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Ca-
puae atque in Āpuliā servīle bellum movērī. Igitur
senātī décrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crētīcus in Āpuliām circumque ea loca missī — iī utri-
que ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impeditī nē triumphā-
rent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque
inhonesta vēndere mōs erat —, sed praelōrēs Q. Pom-
pēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcē-
um, īisque permissum, utī prō tempore atque perīculō
exercitum comparārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset dē

20, 22-21, 7. Habēmus enim hūiusce modo senātūs cōnsul-
tum, vērūm inclusūm in tabulis, tamquam in vāgīnā recondi-
tum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō confestim tē interfestum esse,
Catilīna, convēnit. — I. ii.

21, 8-11. Meministīne mē ante diem xii. Kalendās Novem-
brīs dicere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus
esset ante diem vi. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mānlium, audācie
satellītem atque administrum tuae? — I. iii.

21, 19-22. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum
Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsi, aut opprimet hominem aut
eius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. — II. xii.
coniuratióné, quae contrá rem públicam facta erat, præmióm servó libertátem et séstertia centum, liberó impúnitátem éius rei et séstertia ducenta; itemque décrèvère, utí gladiátóriæ familiae Capuam et in cetera municípia distribuerentur prō cùiusque opibus, Rómae per tōtam urbe vigiliae habērentur iisque minōrēs magistrátūs præessent.

31. Quibus rébus permótā civitās atque immútāta urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā lætitia atque lasciviā, quae diū-turna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs trīstitia invāsit; festinārēre, trepidārēre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula mētīrī. Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus rei públicae māgnitūdine bellī timor ìnsolitus incesserat, afflictāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs liberōs, rogitāre, omnia pāvēre, superbiā atque délicīis omissīs sibi patriæque diffidēre.

At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī præsidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interroga-tūs erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulāndī causā


aut suī expurgandī, sī cūius iūrgiō lacesītus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve praeuentiam eīus timēns sīve īrā commōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblīcae, quam postea scriptam ēdīdit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad dissimulandam omniā, dēmissō voltū, vocē supplicī postulāre ā patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent; eā famīliā ortum ita sē ab adulēscentiā vitam īstituisses, ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē ēxistumārent sībi, patriciō homīnǐ, cūius ipsīs atque māiōrum plūruma beneficia in populum Rōmānum essent, perditā ē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbī Rōmae. Ad hoc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstreperē omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus “quoniam quidem circumventus” inquit “ab inimiōs praeceps agor, incendium meum ruōnā re-stinguam.”

32. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiæ cōnsulī prōcēdē-

23, 2-5. Hic ego vehemens ille cōnsul, qui verbō civīs in exsilium ēciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā, in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam fūisset necene. Cum ille, homō audāciissimus, conscientiā convictus prīmō reticuisset, patēfēcī cētera; quid ē nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtiūs bellī dēscripta, ēdociū. Cum haesitārē, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī, quid dubitātē proficiscī ēo, quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fasces, cum tubās, cum signa militāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrárium domī suae fēcerat, scirem esse praemissam.— 10 II. vi.

23, 18. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patēfēcī in senātū hesternō die; Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profugit.— II. iii.
bant, et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliis mūnītam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre, ac, prius quam legionēs scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō usuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgo atque Lentulo cēterisque, quōrum cógnōverat prōemptam audāciām, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfīrment, insidiās cōnsulī māturent, caedium, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent; sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem accē-

33. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numero lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandā-
tīs hūiusce modī: "Deōs hominēisque testāmur, imperā-
tor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quo perīculum aliis facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniū-
riā tūta forent; quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque crū-
delitāte faenerātōrum plērique patriae, sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus; neque cuquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge útī, neque ámissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitā faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōres vostrum, miserīī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētīs suīs inopiae ēius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus bonīs, argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta a patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālis sunt, sed libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā

24, 4–5. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est; si ac-
celerāre volent, ad vesperam consequentur. — II. iv.
simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōnsulātis miserīs civibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbis eam necessitūdinem impō-

nātis, ut quāerasmus, quōnam modō màxumē ultī sanguī-

nem nostrum pereāmus.”

34. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: Si quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs pro-

ficīscantur; eā mansuētūdine atque misericordia senātum populi Rōmānī semper fuisse, ut nēmō unquam ab eō frūstra auxilium petīverit.

At Catilīna ex itinere plērisque cōnsulāribus, praeitereā optumō cuique litterās mittit, sē falsīs crīminibus circum ventum, quoniam factiōnī inimiōrōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficīscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnsicius esset, sed utī rēs pública quiēta foret, nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum ĭnfrā scripūm est:


Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī públicae! Nunc si L. Catilīna cōnsiliūs, labōribus, perīculīs meis circumclūsīs ac debilitātūs subītō per-

timuerit, sententiām mūtāverit, déservērīt suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendi abiēcerit et ex hoc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterīt, nōn ille ā mē spoliātūs armīs audāciāe, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus mēā diligentiā, nōn de spē cōnātūque dépulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsi-

lium ēiectus ā cōnsule vi et minīs esse dicētur; et erunt, quī illum, si hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed mīserum, mē nōn dili-gentissimīm cōnsulem, sed crūdēlissimīm tyrannum existimāri velint. —II. vi–vii.

36. Sed ipse paucos diēs commoratus apud C. Flāmīnium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vicīnītem anteā sollicitātām armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī insignibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmæ comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs indicat, cēteraē multitūdīnī diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs; praetereaē dēcernit, uti cōnsulēs dīlēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī praesidiō sit.

Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populi Rōmānī multō máxumē miserābile visum est. Cum cum ad occasum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs pārērent, domī ōtium atque dīvitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, affluerent, fuere tamen cīvēs, quī séque remque publicam obstinātīs animīs perditum īrent. Namque duōbus senātī decrētīs ex tantā multītūdīne neque praemīō inductus coniūrātīōnem patefēcerat neque ex castrīs Catillnae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi ac veluti tābēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat.

37. Neque sōlum illīs aliēna mēns erat, quī cōnscīi coniūrātīōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvītāte, quibus opēs nullae sunt, bonīs invident, malōs extollunt, vetera ōdēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mūtāri omnia

— II. v.
student, turbā atque seditionibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps erat dē multīs causīs. Primum omnium, quī ubīque probrō atque petulantia māxumē praestābant, item aliī per dēdecora patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs, quōs flāgitium aut facinus domō expulerat, īī Rōmam sīcut in sentīnām cōnfluxerant. Deinde multī memorēs Sullānae victōriāe, quod ex gregāriīs militibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita divītēs, ut rēgīō vīctū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret, ex victōriā tālia spērābat. Praeterea iuvenītūs, quae in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, privātīs atque publicīs largītiōnibus excīta urbānum

28, 3-7. Ťnum genus est eōrum, quī māgnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessionēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nullō modo possunt. — II. viii.

28, 3-7. Alterum genus est eōrum, quī quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominatiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē consequē possit arbitrantur. — II. ix.

28, 7-11. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitatiōne rōbstum; quō ex genere īste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt homīnēs ex eīs colōniīs, quās Sullā constituit; quās ego universās civīum esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen ei sunt colōniī, quī sē in inspērātis ac repentinīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsīs insolentīsque iactārunt. Hi dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praedīs lectīs, familiīs māgnīs, conviviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aces aliēnīm incidērunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab inferīs excitandum; quī etiam nōn nullōs agrestēs, homīnēs tenuēs atque egentēs, in eandem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt. — II. ix.

28, 11-29, 4. Quartum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum; quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam êmer-
ötium ingrātō labōrī praeutulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum pūblicum alēbat; quō minus mirandum est homi-
nēs egentīs, malīs mōribus, máxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā
ac sībī cūnsulisse. Praetereā quōrum vīctorīā Sullae
parentēs prōsēptī, bona ērepta, iūs libertātīs imminūtum
erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectābant.
Ad hōc quīcumque aliārum atque senātūs partium erant,
conturbāri rem pūblicam quam minus valēre ipsī mālē-
bant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in cīvitātem
reverterat.

38. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crasso cōnsu-
libus, tribūnīcia potestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscen-
tēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus aetās animusque
ferōx erat, coeptēre senātūm criminandō plēbem exagitāre,
dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere: ita
ipsī clārī potentēsque fierī. Contra eōs summā ope nītē-
bātur plēraque nōbilitās, senātūs speciē, prō suā māgni-
gunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim
etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vādīmōniīs,
iūdiciis, prōsēptiōne bonōrum dēfatigātī, permutī et ex urbe et
ex agrīs sē in illa castra confrē dicuntur. Hōse ego nōn tam
militēs ācrēs quam infitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitrō. — II. x.

29, 4–10. Quintum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dé-
nique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō;
nam neque ab eō divelli possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō,
quoniam sunt ita multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Pos-
trēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam
genere ipsō atque vitā, quod prōprīum Catilīnæ est, dē ēius
dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō,
nitīdōs, aut imberbēs aut bene barbatōs vidētis, manicātīs et
tālīribus tunicīs, vēlis amictōs, nōn togīs; quōrum omnis indus-
tria vitae et vigilāndī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. —
II. x.
tūdine. Namque, ut paučīs vērum absolvam, post illa tempora quīcumque rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs nōminibus, aliī sīcūtī populi iūra défenderent, pars, quō senātūs auctōritās māxumā foret, bonum pūblicum simul lantēs, prō suā quisque potentĭā certābant. Neque illīs modestia neque modus contentiōnīs erat; utrīque victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.


Fuere tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem complūrēs, quī ad Catillīnam initiō prefectī sunt. In īs erat Fulvius, senātōris filius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Iīsdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcūtī Catillīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvīs, sed cūiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negotium dat, utī lēgātōs Allobrogum requīrat, eōisque, sī possit, impellat ad societātem bellī, existūmāns pūblicē privātīmque aere aliēnō oppressōs, praeterea quod nātūrā gēns Gallica


31, 22-27. Quid vērō? ut homīnēs Galli ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat, quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperi ac rērum māximā-rum ultrō sibi ā patrīciis homīnibus oblātām neglegerent ves-tramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnītus 5
Q. Fabii Sangae, cuius patrocinio civitas plurumum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cognitō, légātīs praecēpit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehemenser simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, denique operam uti eōs quam māxumē manufēstōs habeant.

42. Isidem fere temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Picēnō, Bruttiō, Āpuliā mōtus erat. Namque illī, quōs ante Catilīna dīmisērat, incōnsulti ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant; nocturnīs cōnsiliōs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festiūnda, agitanda omnia, plūs timōris quam pericullī effecerant. Ex eō numerō complūris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cognitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, qui eī prōvinciae légātus praeerat.

43. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, qui prīncipes coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbātur māgnīs cōpiīs, cōnstituerant, utī, cum Catilīna ex agrō Faesulānō cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā, quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellīque gra-vissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī impōneret; eō sīgnō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrātiōnis suum quisque negotium exsequerētur. Sed ea dīvisa hōc modō dicēbantur: Statilius et Gabinius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul oportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus īnsidiae parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsidēret eumque vī aggredērētur, alius autem alium,

esse factum putātīs, praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnando, sed tacendo superāre potuerint? — III. ix.
sed filiī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte máxumum pars erat, parentīs interficere; simul, caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus, ad Catilīnam ērumpere. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō mágnās opportūnitātēs corrumpere; factō, nōn cōnsultō in tāli periculō opus esse, sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nāturā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; máxumum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

44. Sed Allobrogēs ex praecceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant iūs iūrandum, quod signātum ad cīvis perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negotiōnum impellī posse. Cēterī nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante légātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus cum iīs T. Volturciō quendam Crotōniēnsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilīnā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōnfīrmārent. Ipse Volturciō

33, 3–10. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilīnā, nōn nihi esse P. Lentuli somnum, nec L. Cassi adipēs, nec C. Cethēgi furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam.—III. vii.

33, 11–20. Itaque, ut comperī légātōs Allobrogum, bellī 5 Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Galliī excitantī causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvis eōdemque itinerē cum litterīs mandātīisque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comitemque eis adiūcunt esse T. Volturciō, atque huc ad Catilīnam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficīllum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dis immortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbis manifestō déprehenderētur.—III. ii.
litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quàrum exemplum ínfrā scrip-
tum est: "Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad té misī, cōgnōscēs. Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitāte sīs, et memineris té
virum esse; cōnsiderēs quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent;
auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab Ínfimis." Ad hōc
mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis iūdicātus sit,
quō cōnsiliō servitīa repuđiet? in urbe parāta esse, quae
iusserit; nē cunctētur ipse-propius accēdere.

45. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōnstitutā nocte quā profici-
secerentur, Cīcerō lēgātōs cūnctā ēdoctus, L. Valerīō
Flaccō et C. Pomptinō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte
Mulvīō per Ínsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendat;
rem omnem aperit, cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī
factō opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illī, homīnēs mili-
tārēs, sine tumultū praesidēs colloquēs, sīcutī praecēp-
tum erat, occultē pontem obsīdent. Postquām ad id locī

33, 20–34, 5. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim,
sciēs ex eō, quem ad té misī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā, quem in
locum sīs progressus. Vide ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā
ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam Ínfimōrum.'—III. v.

5 34, 9–35, 7. Itaque hesternō dīē L. Flaccum et C. Pompti-
num praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae
virōs, ad mē vocāvī; rem exposui; quid fierī placēret, ostendī.
Illī autem, qui omnīa dē re pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregiā
sentirent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine Úllā morā negōtiām suscēpē-
10 runt, et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium
pervēnērunt atque ībi in proximīs villīs īta bipartītō fuērunt,
ut Tiberīs inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et īpsi
sine cūiusquam suspiciōne multōs fortēs virōs ēdŭxerant, et
ego ex praeefectūrā Réatīnā complūrēs dēlēctōs adulēscentēs,
15 quōrum operā utores adsiduē in re pūblicā praesidīō, cum gladiīs
miseram. Interim, tertīā fērē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem
Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātū Allobrogum ingredi inciperent
ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impētus; ēdŭcuntur et ab illīs
légati cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, cito cōgnitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt. Volturcius, prīmō cohortātus cēterōs, gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfēndit; deinde ubi ā légātīs désertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnum obte-5
stātus, quod ēi nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vítae diffidēns velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit.

46. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns ēra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre: nam laetābātur intellegēns, coniūrātiōne patefactā, civitātem periculīs ēreptam esse; porrō autem anxius erat, dubitāns, in māxumō scelere tantīs civibus dēprehēnsīs, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sibi onerī, impūnitātem perdundae reī publicae fore crēdēbat. Igitur, cōnfīrmātō animō, vocārī ad sēsē iubet 15 Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statilium, Gabīnium, itemque Cae- pārium Tarracīnēnsem, qui īn Āpūliam ad concitanda servitia proficīscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, 20 ipse manū tenēns perducit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus in

gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrabātur ā cēterīs.

Tum interventū Pomptīni atque Flacci pūgna, quaē erat commissa, sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsis comprehēnsī ad mē, 5 cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur.—III. ii–iii.

35, 15–18. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissīnum māchinatōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē, nihildum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō 10 quod in litterīs dāndis praeter cōnsuetūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat.—III. iii.
aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequentiā ēius ērdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs introduct, Flaccum praetōrem scriēnium cum litterīs, quās ē lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem afferre iubet.

5 47. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postremō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsīlī habuisset, primō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē consiūrātiōne; post, ubi fidē públicā dīcere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperīt, docetque sē, paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et Caepāriō sociūm adsēcītum, nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solītum ex Gabīniō P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in ea consiūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur, ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sernōnibus, quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs rēgnum

36, 1–2. Senātum frequentem celerīter, ut vidistis, coēgi.—III. iii.

36, 5–37, 5. Intrōduxi Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem públicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae scīret, sine timōre indicāret. Tun ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidīō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exerciūt accēderet; īd autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscriptum distribūtūmque erat, incendissent caedemque infinitam civīum fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum his urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōducti autem Gallī īūs iūrandum sībi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxerunt, atque ita sībi ā his et ā L. Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Italiaum quam primum mitterent; pedestrēs sībi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem sībi confirmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsis, sē esse tertium illum Cornēliōm, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbīs atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et
Rōmae tribus Cornēliīs portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīrī; prae-
tereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vīgēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiīs haruspicēs respondissent bellō
cīvīlī cruentum fore. Ἰgitur, perlēctīs litterīs, cum prius omnēs signa sua cógnōvisserant, senātus dēcernit, utī, abdi-
cātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque ceterī in līberīs cūstō-
diīs habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spintherī, qui tum aedīlis erat, Cēthēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius—nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat—Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trā-
duntur.

48. Interea plēbs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae prīmō cupīda rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mutātā mente, Catilīnæ cōnsilia exsecrāri, Cicerōnem ad cælum tollere; Sullam fuisse; eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperi, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolvūtionem, post Capitōli autem incēsionem vicecimus. Hanc autem Cēthēgō cum ceterīs controversiām fuisse dixérunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Saturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendi placēret, Cēthēgō nimium id longum vidē-
retur.—III. iv.

37, 5–12. Atque ita cēnsūrēruit, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē prae-
tūrā abdicāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cēthē-
gus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, qui omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderēntur; atque idem hoc décretum est in L. Cas-
sium, qui sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dépoposcerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribū-
tam esse erat indicātum; in P. Furium, qui est ex eīs colōnīs, quōs Faesulas L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chilōnem, qui ānā cum hoc Furiō semper erat in hāc Allobrogiōn sollicitā-
tiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, libertinum hominem, ā quō prīnūm Gallōs ad Gabīnim perductōs esse cōstābat.—III. vi.
veluti ex servitute crepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat: namque alia bellī facinora praedae magis quam detrimentō fore, incendium véro crādēle, immoderātum ac sibi maxumē calamitātum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiae in āsē cotidiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficīsceretem ex itinere retrāctum aiēbant. Is eum sē diceret indicātūrum de coniurātiōne, si fīdēs pūblīca data esset, insula ā cōnsule quae secrēt ēdicere, cadem fere quaе Volturcius, dē parātīs incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium, senātum docet: praeterēa sē missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cēthēgus aliquē ex coniurātiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent, eoque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs réfrēceret et illī facilius ē periculō ēriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinii Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem, máxumī divītīs, summā potentīā, alīf rem incredībilem rati, pars, tametsī vérum existumābant, tamen quia īn tāli tempore tanta vis hominis magis lēniunda quam exagītanda vidēbatur, plērīque Crassō ex neglectīs privātīs obnoxī, conclāmānt indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant utī referātur. Itaque, cōnsulente Cicerōne, frequēns senātus dēcernit, Tarquinī indicium falsum viderī eumque in vinculis retinēendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eo indicāret, cāius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentītus. Erant eō tempore quī existumārent indicium illud ā P. Autroniō máchinātum, quō facilius, appellātō Crassō, per sociētātem periculī reliquōs illius potentia tegeret.

Aliī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum aiēbant, nē Crassus mōre suō, susceptō malōrum patrōciniō, rem pūblīcam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicāntem
audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone imposita.

49. Sed iisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque pretió neque grátia Ciceronem impellere quivere, uti per Allobrogés aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsó nòminārētur. Nam uteque cum illó gravís inimícitias exercēbant: Piso oppugnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadāné supplicium iniūstun; Catulus ex petitiōne pontificātūs odiō incēnsum, quod extrémā aetāte, máxumīs honóribus ūsus, ab adulēscentulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem oportūna vidēbātur, quod ipse privātīm ēgregiā liberalitāte, īublicē máxumīs muneribus, grandem pecūniām débēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātīm circumeundō atque ēmentiundō, quaē sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audīsse dicerent, mágnam illī invidiam cōnflāverant, īisque ēō, ut nōnnūlli ēquītes Rōmānī, quī praesidi causā cum tēlīs erant circum aedem Concordiae, seū periculī māgnitūdine seī animī mōbilitātē impulsī, quō studium suum in rem īublicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minūtarentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indicīō, praemia dēcernuntur, libertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī diversīs itineribus opificēs atque servitīa in vicīs ad eum ēripiūndum sollicitābant, partim exquīrēbant ducēs multitūdinum, qui pretió rem īublicam vēxāre soliērunt; Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiarī atque libertōs suōs, lectōs et exercitātōs, órābat ut grege factō cum tēlīs ad sēsē irrumpereńt. Cōnsul ubi ea parārī cognōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs ut rēs atque tempus monē-
bat, convocātō senātū, refert quid dē iīs fierī placeat, quī in cūstōdiām trāditī erant. — Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contra rem pūbicam fēcisse. — Tum D. Iûnius Sīlānus, prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōnsul désignātus erat, dē iīs, quī in cūstōdiās tenēbantur, et praeterēa dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sū-mundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus ōrātione C. Caesāris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dīxerat, quī dē eā rē, praesidiīs abductīs, referendum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesār, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule, hūiusee modi verba locūtus est:

51. “Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscripīti, quī dē rēbus dubīis cōnsultānt, ab odiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decret. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quīsquam omnium lubīdīnī simul et ūsuī pāruit. Ubi intenderis ingeniūm, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscripīti, quī rēgēs atque populī, īrā aut misericordiā impulsī, male cōnsuluerint; sed ea mālō dīcere, quae māiōrēs nostri contra lubīdinem animī sui rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedōnicō,
quod cum rege Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum civitās māgna atque māgnifica, quae popūlī Rōmānī opibus créverat, inōs et adversā nōbis fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōnfecτō, dē Rhodiūs cōnsultum est, māiorēs nostri, nē quis dīvītiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūnitōs eos dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthagīniēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occasiōnem tālia fēcēre: magis quid sē dīgnum foret, quām quid in illōs iūre fierī possēt, quaerēbant.

"Hoc item vōbis prōvidendum est, patrés cōnscripīti, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentuli et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dīgnitās, neu magis īrae vostrae quam fāmae cōnsulātīs. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novum cōnsilium approbō; sīn māgnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, ipsis ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērīque eōrum, quī ante mē sententiās dīxerunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt; quae bellī saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, enumerāvēre; rāpī virginēs, puerōs; dīvellī liberrōs ā parentum complexū; mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus collubuisserant; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caedere, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quō illa ōrātīō pertinuit? An utī vōs ūnēstōs coniūrātiōni faceret? scīlicet quem rēs tanta et tam aтроx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātīō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliōs licentia est, patrès cōnscripīti. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vītam habent, sī quid īrācundīā délīquēre, paucī sciunt, fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs sunt; quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in
C. SALLUSTI CRISPI

excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūntī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in máxumā fortūnā minūma licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē ūrāsci decet; quae apud aliōs ūrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crūdelītās appellātur. Equidem ego sīc existumō, patrēs cōnscripī, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus īmīus, sceleris eōrum oblītī, dē poenā disserunt, sī ca paulō sevērior fuit.

"D. Silānum, virum fortēm atque strēnum, certō sciō, quae dīxerit, studiō reī públicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā re grātiam aut inimīcītīās exercēre: eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cognōvī. Vērum sententia ēius mihi nōn crūdelīs—quid enim in tālīs hominēs crūdēle fieri potest?—sed aliēna a re īmīcā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōnsulem désignātum, genus poenae novom ōbrītī, dē poenā disserunt, si āea paulō sevērior fuit.

10 42, 17–20. Quae cum ita sint, Quīritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dīxī, vestra tēctā vigiliās cūstōdisque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbi sīne vestrō mōtū ac sīne ūllo tumultū satis esset praeсидī, cōnsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī omnēs mūni-5 cipēsque vestrī, certōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc noctūrnā excursiōne Caasiliae, facile urbēs suās finēsque dēfendēnt. Gladiātōrēs, quam sībi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit,—quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum,—potestāte tamen nostrā continuous benētur. — II. xii.

10 42, 20–43, 2. Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortālibus nōn esse supplici causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac mēriārum quiētem esse. — IV. iv.
requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncia mortālĭum mala
dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudīō locum esse.
Sed, per deōs immortālis, quam ob rem in sententiam
nōn addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorte-
rētur? An quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae lēgēs item
condemnātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium per-
mittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī?
Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī
cacinoris convictōs? Sin quia levius est, quī convenit in
minōre negotiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiōre negle-
gerīs?

"At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidās reī pūbli-
cae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūiius lubīdō
gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet, quicquid ēvē-
nerit; cēterum vōs, patrēs conscripītī, quid in aliōs sta-
tuātīs considerātē. Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta
sunt; sed ubi imperium ad īgnārōs ēius aut minus bonōs
pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dignīs et idōneīs ad
indignōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lacedaemonīī dē-
victīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs imposuēre, quī rem
pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Iī primō coepēre pessumum
quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre; ea
populus laetārī et meritō dicere fīeri. Post, ubi paulātīm
licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē interfi-
cere, cēterōs metū terrēre: ita cīvitās, servitūte oppressa,
stultae laetitiae gravīs poenas dedit. Nostrā memoriā
victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs ēius modī, quī
malō reū públicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quī nōn
factum ēius laudābat? hominēs secēstōs et factīōsōs,
quī sēditionibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō ne-
cātōs āiebant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit.
Nam utī quisque domum aut villam, postrēmō vās aut
vestīmentum aliciūius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscriptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsis trahēbantur; neque prius finis ingulandī fuit quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvītīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus vereor; sed in māgnā civitātē multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum alique prō vērō crēdī; ubi hoc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī finem statuet aut quis mode-rābitur?

"Māiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscriptī, neque cōnsili neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna ānstitūta, si modo proba erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnītibus, insignia magistrātum ab Tūscīs plēraque sūmpserunt; postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur: imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tem-pore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in civīs, dē condemnātīs sumnum supplīcium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitudine civīum factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātīs permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscriptī, quō minus novom cōnsiliōm cāpiāmus, in prīmis māgnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

"Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Catilīnæ? Minumē. Sed ita cēnseō: publicandās eōrum pecūniās,
ipsōs in vinculis habendōs per municipia, quae máxumé
opibus valent; ne quis dē īūs posteā ad senātum referat,
nēve cum populō agat; quī alītér fécerit, senātum exístu-
māre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium fac-
tūrum."

52. Postquam Caesar dīcundī finem fēcit, cētero verbo
alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, ro-
gātus sententiam, hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

44, 31-45, 5. Mūnicipiūs dispertīri iubet. Hābere vidētūr
ista rēs inīquitātem, si imperāre velīs, diffīcultātem, si rogāre.—
IV. iv.

44, 31-45, 5. Adiungit grāvem poenam mūnicipiūs, si quis
eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs custōdiās circumdāt et dignās
scelere hominem perditūrum; sancīt, nē quīs eōrum poenam,
quōs committant, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre pos-
sit; éripit etiam spem, quae sōlā hominēs in miseriis cōnsūlāri
solet. Bona praetereā pūblicāri iubet; vitam sōlām relinquit
nēfāriūs hominibus; quam si éripuisset, multūs ūnā dolorēs
animī atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenas aděmissēt.
Itaque ut aliquā in vītā formidō improbris esse posita, apud
infērōs ēius modī quaedam illī antiquī supplicia impros cōnstit-
ūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicēt intellegēbant ēīs remōtīs nōn
esse mortem ipsām pertinēscendām.—IV. iv.

44, 31-45, 5. Nūnc, patrēs cōnscriptī, ego mēā videō quīd
intersit. Sī erītis secūti sententiam C. Caesāris, quoniam hāc
is in rē pūblicā viam, quae pūblicārīs habētur, sećūtūs est, for-
tasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae
mīhi pūblicārēs impetūs pertinēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nēscīo
an amplius mīhi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen mēōrum pērī-
culōrum ratīōnēs utilitās rei pūblicae vincat. Hābēmus enim ā
Caesāre, sicut ipsis dignūtās et māiorūm ēius amplitūdō poste-
lābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam
voluntātis. Intellēctum est, quid interesset inter levitātem con-
tiōnātōrum et animum vērē pūbliērem, salūtī populi cōnsulen-
tem—IV. v.
“Longè mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscriptī, cum rēs atque perīcula nostra cōnsiderō, et cum sententiās nōn-nūllōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisset videntur dē poena eōrum, quī patriae, parentibus, ārīs atque focīs suīs bellum pārāverē; rēs autem monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam, quīd in illōs statuāmus, cōnsultāre. Nam cētera maleficia tum persequāre, ubi facta sunt; hōc, nisi prōvidēris nē accidat, ubi ēvēnit, fruṣtra iūdicia implōrēs: captā urbe, nihil fit reliquī victīs. Sed, per deōs immortālis, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs, villās, signa, tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistīs: sī ista, cūiuscumque modī sunt, quae amplexāminī, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praeberē voltis, expergīsci-minī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs; libertās et anima nostra in dubīō est.

"Saepenumero, patrēs cōnscriptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā aversōs habēō; quī mihi atque animō meō nūllius umquam dēlictī grātiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubricīnī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica fīrma erat: opulentia nelegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vérō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus vīvāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgnificum imperium populi Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbīscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōminat. Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus: quia bona aliēna largīrī liberālitās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs
habent, liberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs
in fūribus aerārī; nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur,
et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum
eant.

“Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hoc ōrdine
dē vitā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa existumāns ea,
quae dē infērīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinerē malōs ā
bonīs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa ha-
bēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum publicandās, ipsōs
per mūnicipia in cūstōdiās habendōs, vidēlicet timēns,
nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus consiūrātīonis aut
ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō
malī atque scelestī tantum modo īn urbe et nōn per
tōtam Őtalianam sint, aut nōn ībi plūs possit audācia, ubi
ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum
equidem hoc cōnsilium est, sī periculum ex illīs metuit;
sī īn tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert
mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō
cēterīsque statuētis, prō certō habētōte, vōs simul dē
exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus consiūrātīs dēcernere.
Quantō vōs attentius ea aġētis, tantō illīs animus īnfir-
mīor erit; sī paulum modo vōs languēre vīderint, iam
omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

“Nōlīte existumāre maiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam
ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pul-
cherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quippe sociōrum atque
civīum, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum maiōr cōpia
nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs māgnōs
fēcere, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, forīs iūstum
imperium, animus in cōnsulundō īber, neque dēlictō neque
lubīdīnī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque
avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātim opulentiam; lau-
dāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum, omnia virtūtis praemia ambitiō possi-
det. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōns-
silium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut 5 
grātiae servītis, cō fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem 
pūblicam.

"Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumī cīvēs 
patriam incendere, Gallōrum gentem īnĪestissumam nō-
minī Rōmānō ad bellum accessunt, dux hostium cum 
exercitū suprā caput est; vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et 
dubitātis, quid intrā moenia dēprehēnsīs hostibus faciā-
tis? Misereāminī cēnseō—dēlīquēre hominēs adulēscen-
tulī per ambitiōnem—atque etiam armātōs dīmittātis. 
Nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, sī illī arma 
ceperint, in miseriām convertat. Scilicet rēs ipsa aspera 
est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed 
inertiaē et mollitiā animī alius alium exspectantēs cunctā-
minī, vidēlicet dīs immortālibus cōnsī, quī hanc rem 
pūblicam saepe in māxumīs perīculīs servāvēre. Nōn 
vōtīs neque suppliciās muliebribus auxilia deōrum parant-
tur; vigilāndō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia 
cēdunt; ubi sōcordiae tē atque īgnāviae trādideris, nēquī-
quam deōs implōrēs; īrātī īnĪestīque sunt. Apud māiō-
rēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō filium 
suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat, 
necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoḍrātēae 
fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēllissumīs 
parricīdīs quid statuātis cunctāminī? Vidēlicet cētera 
vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dīgnitātī 
Lentulī, sī ipse pudīcitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut homi-
nibus umquam ūllīs pepercit; īgnōscite Cethēgī adulē-
scentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego

“Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerā- tōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in māxumā perīcula vēnerit, 10 iīque indicīō T. Voluturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōnfessīque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs pātriamque parāvīsse, dē cōnfessīs, sīcutī dē manufēstīs rērum capitālium, mōre 15 māiōrum suppliciūm sūmundum.”

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententīam ēius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt; aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senātī dēcrē- tum fit, sīcutī ille cēnsuerat.

Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae populus Rōmānus domī militiaēque, marī atque terrā praeclāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs māxumē tanta negōtīa sustinuisset. Sciebam saepenumerō parvā 25 manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium contendisse; cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum opulentīs rēgibus; ad hoc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvīsse; fācundīa Graecōs, gloriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisses. Ac mihi multa agitantī cōnstābat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam 30 virtūtem cēncta patrāvīsse, eōque factum utī divitiās paupertās, multitūdinem paucitās superāret. Sed post-
quam luxu atque désidia civitás corrupta est, rúrsus rés pública mágnitúdine suá imperatórum atque magistrátuum vitia sustentábat; ac, sicut efféttā parente, multís tempestátribus haud sánē quisquam Rómae virtúte mágnus fuit. Sed memoriā meā ingentí virtúte, divorsís móribus fuère virī duo, M. Catō et C. Caesār. Quōs quo-niam rés obtulerat, silentió praeteríre nón fuit cónsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūram et móres, quantum ingeniō pos-sem, aperiērem.

54. Igitur īs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequália fuère, mágnitūdō animī pār, item glória, sed alia alīi. Caesār beneficiis ac múnicientiā mágnus habēbātur, integritāte vitae Catō. Ille mánsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dignitātem addiderat. Caesār dandō, sublevāndō, īgnōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glō-riam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō malīs perniciēs; illīus facilitās, hūius cōnstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesār in animum indūxerat labō-rāre, vigilāre; negotiīs amīcōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dīgnum esset; sibi mágnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae, decoris, sed máxumē sevēritātis erat; nōn dīvitīs cum dīvite, neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strēnuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certā-bat; esse quam vidēri bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

55. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnīs sententīām discessit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem quae in-stābat antecapere, né quīd eō spatiō novārētur, trēsvirōs, quae supplicium postulābat, parāre iubet; ipse, præsidiīs dispositīs, Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēte-
ris per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dépressus. Eum mūniunt undique pārietēs atque īnsuper camera lapideīs fornīcibus iūncta, sed incultū, tenebrīs, odōre, foeda atque terribilis ēius 5 faciēs est. In eum locum postquam démissus est Lentulus, vindīcēs rērum capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat,
Deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequālīter distribuerat, ac brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. Sed ex omni cōpiā circiter 5 pars quārta erat militāribus armīs ĵnstrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacutās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercīti adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliām versus castra movēre, 10 hostibus occāsiōnem pūgnandī nōn dare: spērābat prope diem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, si Rōmae sociī icepta patrāvissent. Interea servitia repudiābat, cūius initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiāe concurrēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suīs ratiōnibus existu- māns, vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugītīvis communícāvisse.

52, 4-7. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōni- bus et hoc dilēctū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et his cōpiis, quae ā nōbīs cotidiē comparantur, māgnō opere contennō, collēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūstīcis décoctōribus, ex eīs, quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluerunt; quibus ego nōn modo si aciem exercītūs nostri, vērum etiam si ēdictum praetōris ostendērō, concident. — II. iii.

52, 4-7. Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contra hās tam praeclārās 10 Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōisque exercitūs. Et prī- num gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et saucīō cōnsulēs imperātorēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contra illum naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum, flōrem tōtius Ītāliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac municipiōrōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae 15 tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte con- ferre dēbeō. — II. xi.
57. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit Rōmae coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cēthēgō cēterīs-que, quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium illēxerat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs māgnī itineribus in agrum Pistoriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficūltāte rērum eadem illa existūmāns, quae suprā dīxīmus, Catilīnam 10 agitāre. Igitur, ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra properē movit ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscensus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procūl aberat, utpote quī māgnō exercītū locīs aequīōribus expeditūs tardātōs in fugā sequerētur. Sed Catilīna, postquam videt montibus atque cōpiēs hos-tiōnīum sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī āllum spem, optūnum factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam prīnum cōnflīgere. Itaque, contiōne advocātā, hūiusce 20 modē orātiōnem habuit:

nequiverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locīs esse, sì máxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibet; quōcumque čre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis, et, cum proelium inībitis, memineritis vōs dīvitīās, decus, glōriam, praetereā libertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vōstrīs portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbīs tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicīpia atque colōniāe patēbunt: sīn metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient; neque locus neque amīcus quīsquam teget, quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā, mīlītēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illīs necessitūdō impendet: nōs prō patriā, prō libertāte, prō vītā certāmūs; illīs supervacāneum est prō potentīā paucōrum pūgnāre.

Quō audācius aggrediāmini, memōrēs prīstīnae virtūtīs. Līcuit vōbīs cum summā turpītūdine in exsiliō aetātem agere; potuistis nōnnullī Rōmāe, āmissīs bonīs, aliēnās opēs exspectāre; quia illa foēdā atque intoleranda virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvīstis. Sī haec relinquere vōltis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō dementia est. Semper in proelīō īs máxumum est periculum, quī máxumē timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.

Cum vōs cōnsiderō, militēs, et cum ōcta vōstra aestūnō, mágna mē spēs victōriāe tenet. Animus, aetās, virtūs vōstra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitūdō hostium nē circumveniēre queat, prohibent angustiāe locī. Quod sī virtūtī vōstrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte inultī animam
āmittātis, neu captī potius sīcūtī pecora trucidēminī, quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs eruentam atque lūctūs-sam victōriam hostibus relinquētis.”

59. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commorātus, sīgna canere iubet atque iūnūctōs ōrdinēs in locum aequōm 5 dēdūcit. Dein, remōtīs omnium equīs, quō militibus exaequātō perīculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiās iūnruit. Nam, utī plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortēs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum 10 sīgna in subsidiō ārtius collocat; ab iīs centurīōnēs omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs militibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem sub-ducit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulanum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum libertīs et cālōnibus 15 propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbrīcō C. Marius in exercītū habuisse dīcēbatur.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod proelio’ adesse nequībat, M. Petreīo lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortēs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā 20 cōnscripserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiōs locat; ipse equō circumiēns, ūnumquemque nōmināns, appellat, hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermōs, prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focis suīs certāre. Homō militāris, quod amplius 25 annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercītū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea commemorandō militum animōs accendēbat.

60. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātīs, Petreīus tubā 30 sīgnum dat, cohortēs paulātim incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde a
ferentāriīs proelium committī posset, máxumō clāmōre cum ūnfēstīs sīgnīs concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī, prīstinae virtūtīs memorēs, com-
minus ācriter Ĭnstāre, illī haud timīdī resistunt; máxumā
vī certātur. Intereā Catilīna cum expeditūs in prīmā acīē
vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arces-
sere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem
ferīre; strēnuī mīlitis et bonī imperātōris officia simul ex-
sequēbātur. Petrēius, ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus
erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs
hostīs inducit, eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibi resi-
stentīs interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs
aggreditur. Mānlius et Faeṣulānus in prīmīs pūgnantēs
cadunt. Catilīna, postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs
relīctum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae saeae dīgni-
tātīs, in cōnfertissumōs hostīs incurrit ibīque pūgnāns
cōnfoditur.

61. Sed, cōnfectō proeliō, tum vērō cernerēs, quanta
audācia quantaque animī vis fuisset in exercitu Catilīnac.
Nam ferē quem quisque vīvos pūgnandō locum cēperat,
eum, āmissā animā, corpore tegēbat. Paucī autem, quōs
mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat, pauleō dīversius, sed
omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conciderant. Catilīnā
vērō longē a suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est,
paululum etiam spīrāns, ferōciamque animī, quam habu-
erat vīvos, in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō ex omni cōpiā
neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuus
captus est: ita cūntī suae hostiumque vitae iūxtā peperc-
cerant.

30. Neque tamen exercitus populi Rōmānī laetam aut in-
cruentam victōriam adeptus erat; nam strēnuissumūs
quisque aut occiderat in proeliō, aut graviter volnerātus
discesserat. Multī autem, qui ē castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostīlia cadēvera, amīcum aliī, pars hospītem aut côgnātum reperiēbant; fuère item, qui inimīcōs suōs côgnōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.
NOTES.

The references are to the latest editions of the following grammars: Bennett’s = B.; Allen & Greenough’s = A.; Harkness’s = H.; Gildersleeve’s = G.

As Sallust affected an archaic style, many words in his writings were spelled in an old-fashioned way, much as though an author of our own times were to adopt the spelling in vogue a half century ago. The text of this edition, therefore, presents the following variations from the spelling in other Latin authors that are commonly read in our schools: (1) -is instead of -ēs in the accusative plural of -i stems of the third declension, as omnīs for omnēs; (2) -umus instead of -imus in superlatives and ordinals, as māxumus for māximus; (3) -undus instead of -endus in gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations, as agundus for agendus; (4) -u- instead of -i- in certain words, as lubīdō for libīdō; (5) -vos instead of -vus in second declension nouns and adjectives, as novōs for novus; (6) vo- instead of ve- or vu- in certain words, as vortō for vertō, volnus for vulnus.

Page 1. Gai Sallusti Crispi: see page vii. Bellum Catilinae: there is much uncertainty as to the title which Sallust himself gave to this history. Some editors prefer De Catilinae Coniuratione, which is evidently borrowed from an expression occurring in the text, 3, 20. Others find the title in the words appended to the Catiline in the best manuscript extant (the Paris), viz. C. SALLVSTII CRISPI BELLVM CATILINÆ EXPLICIT. Quintilian, in referring to both the works of Sallust, writes in bellō Iugurthinō et Catilīnae. The fact that Florus, the historian, also names his account of the conspiracy Bellum Catilinae strengthens the probability that this was the original title.

Introduction: Reasons which led Sallust to write an account of Catiline’s conspiracy. Sections 1–4.

The general line of thought followed by Sallust in the introduction is briefly as follows: —

"Believing that one can win lasting fame more surely by intellectual than by bodily achievement, I as a youth had high literary
aspirations. But unfortunately these were crushed out by a foolish ambition to succeed in politics. When, therefore, I withdrew from public life, I naturally returned to my first inclination, and, resolving to write history, selected for my theme the conspiracy of Catiline, as one of the most noteworthy events in the annals of Rome.”

§ 1. Man’s intellect makes him superior to other animals, and perpetuates his memory on the earth. Therefore it is wiser to seek fame by the exercise of the mind rather than of the body. In war, however, men were for a long time in doubt as to whether bodily strength or mental power contributed more to success.

1. hominēs . . . nīti: accusative and infinitive clause forming the subject of decet. sēsē: after verbs of desire, the subject of the infinitive is more often omitted, if it is the same as that of the leading verb. B. 331, iv, a; A. 331, b, n.; H. 614, 2; G. 532, r.2.

3. prōna: cf. Ovid, Met. I, 84–86:—

Pronaque cum spectent animalia cetera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit, caelumque tueri
Iussit et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

5. animī, etc.: ‘the mind we use to rule with, the body rather for service.’


11. virtūs, etc.: ‘intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.’


13. prōcederet: B. 300, 4; A. 334; H. 650, 1; G. 461.

14. incipiās: B. 292, 1, a; A. 327, b; H. 605; G. 577, 1; for influence of indefinite second person on mood, see references to cōnsulueris below. cōnsulō and (15) factō: B. 218, 2; A. 243, c; H. 477, iii; G. 406.

16. auxiliō: B. 214, 1, c; A. 243, a; H. 462; G. 405.

§ 2. At first, therefore, the policy of kings differed according as they believed in the superiority of the mind or of the body. Finally, however, the military achievements of the Persians and Greeks settled the question in favor of the mind, so far as war was concerned. But mental superiority would be just as effective in peace, if men, after obtaining power, did not deteriorate, and yield to stronger minds.

Indeed, even in pursuits which seem to require only bodily exer-
tion, men achieve success through the exercise of the intellect. Yet many waste their lives in gluttony and sleep. Life is only worth living when one is intent upon some ennobling task through which he shall win fame.

17. nam . . . fuit: such an apology for speaking of kings was natural, as the Romans never lost their hatred of regal power. 18. pars . . . alii: for the more common alii . . . alii; an instance of Sallust's fondness for variety of expression. 19. etiam tum: 'even so late as that,' i.e. after the mythical golden age of Saturn, when goodness and happiness prevailed in an all-bountiful world. Then came the more degenerate ages—the silver and bronze; but it was not until the deprived iron age that 'the accursed love of gain'—amor sceleratus habendi—seized on mankind. Cf. Ovid, Met. I, 89-162, and Vergil's Aeneid, VIII, 314-332. 20. cuique: B. 187, ii, a; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

20. Postea . . . quam: 'after.' 21. Cyurus: Cyrus the Great, B.C. 559-529, extended the domain of the Persian empire until it embraced the greater part of the Old World. Sallust must have known something of the conquests of the Egyptian king, Rameses II, B.C. 1322, whom Herodotus calls Sesostris. But he rightly preferred to mention the first great world-conqueror of what was authentic history in his time. Lacedaemonii: beginning with the First Messenian War, B.C. 743-723, the Lacedaemonians pursued a very aggressive land policy, and conquered the greater part of the Peloponnesus; from B.C. 404 to 371, they were admitted to be the most powerful state in Greece. Atheniensës: under Pericles, the Athenians established a maritime empire, and, for a short time after his death, B.C. 429, held the supremacy of all Greece, extending their sway over the islands and cities of the Aegean, as well as over the coasts of Asia Minor.

22. coepère: Sallust, like his model Cato, uses the popular form -ère, in preference to -ërunt for the perfect active third plural. urbës atque nätionës: when thus contrasted with urbs, natiō denotes 'a barbarous people.' As Cyrus subdued the 'peoples,' while the Lacedaemonians and Athenians subdued the 'cities,' the criss-cross order of the words produces chiasmus. lubidinem . . . causam: B. 177, 1; A. 239, 1, a; H. 410; G. 340 (b). 24. periculô atque negötiiës: hendiadys, 'in perilous undertakings.'

Page 2. 2. Quod sì: 'If then.' animi virtûs: 'strength of mind and character.' 4. sësë . . . habërent: 'move.' neque,
etc.: 'nor would you see power passing from one to the other, and the whole world in a state of change and confusion.'

6. artibus: 'by (the exercise of) those qualities.'

partum est: from pariō.

11. Quae, etc.: 'What men do in the way of ploughing, sailing, building, all depends on mental energy.'

What accusative is Quae? B. 176, 2, a; A. 238, b; H. 409, 1; G. 333, 1, n.².

13. peregrinantēs: i.e. with as little mental exertion as is employed by those who travel for pleasure in a foreign country.


18. artis bonae: 'of a noble career.'

§ 3. A man's disposition points him to one or another of the many occupations leading to success. But perhaps the most difficult task one can undertake is to try to win fame by writing history: first, because the words must rise to the level of the deeds, and second, because the reader is apt to ascribe the historian's criticisms to malice, and to suspect that his account of remarkable exploits is greatly exaggerated.

As for myself, like most young men, I was drawn into public life; and although I spurned the evil practices which I found prevalent, I yielded to ambition, and, as often happens, was basely slandered by my enemies.

20. in māgnā cōpiā rērum: 'in the great variety of occupations' (leading to success), several of which are mentioned in the following sentence.

22. haud absurdum: a case of litotes.

vel pāce vel bellō: 'by means of either peace or war.'

clārum: agrees with quemquam, which is to be supplied as the subject of fieri.

23. fēcēre (facta): 'achieved success.'

28. quae dē dicta = ea dē dicta, quae: 'most persons think that all your censure of faults has been uttered out of malice and envy.'

31. suprā ea = quae suprā ea sunt: a phrase used as the object of dūcit.

ficta prō falsīs: 'fictitious if not false.'

Page 3. 4. audācia: corresponds to pudōre; but in the remaining pairs, largītiō corresponds to virtūte and avāritia to abstinentiā, thus producing chiasmus.

6. imbēcilla aetās, etc.: 'with the weakness of youth, I was held corrupted by ambition.'

8. nihilō minus, etc.: 'my craving for state honors resulted in my being tormented by the same envious slanders as were the others.'
§ 4. Hence, when I retired from public life, I determined not to waste my time in idleness, or even in agriculture or hunting; but, returning to my earlier aspirations, I resolved to write the history of different periods of the Roman people. Therefore I purpose to give a brief account of a most remarkable plot against the government, known as the conspiracy of Catiline. But first a few words on Catiline’s character.

10. ex: ‘after.’  
13. bonum otium: ‘valuable leisure.’  
14. servilibus officiis: agriculture was regarded by the Romans as a most respectable occupation, while hunting was often indulged in by Roman gentlemen. In speaking of these as ‘employments fit for slaves,’ Sallust probably intended nothing sarcastic, but was merely carrying out the idea before expressed, that men, whenever possible, should engage in intellectual pursuits. Hence agriculture and hunting, which exercise the body chiefly, might well be left to slaves.  
15. sed, etc.: ‘but returning to the same undertaking and pursuit from which an evil ambition had kept me.’  
17. carptim: see “Sallust’s Writings,” pages ix and x.  
memoria: B. 226, 2; A. 245, a; II. 481; G. 397, n.².
18. mihi: ‘my.’  
partibus: ‘partisanship.’
21. paucis: sc. verbis.
23. prius . . . quam . . . faciam: B. 292, 1, a; A. 327, b; H. 605; G. 577, 1.

Character of Catiline. Section 5.

§ 5. Catiline’s mad desire to seize the government, as Sulla had done, was constantly increased by want of means and by a guilty conscience. His project was favored by the low state of morals among the people. Here begins an account of the gradual corruption of Roman character.

25. nōbilī genere nātus: the Sergian gens to which Catiline belonged claimed descent from the Trojan Sergestus; cf. Vergil’s Aeneid, V, 121, Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen. Catiline’s great-grandfather, M. Sergius Silus, won great distinction in the Second Punic War; so eager was he to fight that on losing his right hand in battle, he had it replaced by an iron hand. The family wealth had been much reduced, and the little that was handed down to Catiline was entirely insufficient to withstand the drain caused by his youthful extravagances.
26. *ab adulēscentiā bella*, etc.: when Sulla returned from the East in B.C. 83, to take vengeance upon the Marian party, Catiline, who was then 25 years old, served in Sulla's army as quaestor. Throughout the frightful proscriptions that followed, he was one of Sulla's most bloodthirsty agents. He killed his own brother, and then, to evade prosecution, persuaded Sulla to put his brother's name on the list of the proscribed, as though he were still living. With a troop of Gallic cavalry, he plundered and slaughtered on every hand, murdering, among others, Q. Caecilius, his own brother-in-law. He most cruelly tortured M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of C. Marius, and having at last put him to death, carried his gory head through the streets of Rome and presented himself with it in triumph before Sulla's tribunal. He is charged later with making away with his own son, in order to win the hand of Orestilla, who objected to having a full-grown step-son; see § 15.

29. *inediae*: B. 204, 1; A. 218, b; H. 451, 3; G. 375. *quam*, 'than,' naturally follows the comparative idea contained in *suprā*; translate, 'beyond what.'

30. *Animus audāx, subdolus*, etc.: the omission of connectives in this chapter makes the lines of the character sketch all the stronger.

31. *cūius reī lubet*: for *cūius lubet reī*, 'of whatever he pleased.' *simulātor*: one who pretends to be what he is not; *dissimulātor*: one who conceals what he is.

aliēnī and (32) *suī*: neuter adjectives used as substantives, 'covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.'

32. *satis*, etc.: 'quite eloquent, he was lacking in discretion.'

---

Page 4. 1. *vāstus*, etc.: 'his insatiable mind always entertained inordinate, startling, over-ambitious desires.' 3. *dominātiōnem*: Sulla was absolute master in Rome from B.C. 82 until his abdication in 79. 4. *neque id*, etc.: 'nor did he have the slightest scruple about the means by which he should accomplish this, provided he secured the supreme power for himself.' 5. *parāret*: B. 310; A. 314; H. 587; G. 573. *pēnsī*: partitive genitive with *quicquam.*

7. *quae utraque*: neuter plural in agreement with two nouns in the feminine singular; B. 235, b, 2, a; A. 187, c; H. 395, 2, n.; G. 286, 3. *artibus*: 'practices.'

8. *Incitābant*, etc.: 'Besides, he was urged on by the corruption of the state's morals, which were being ruined by the worst and most opposite of evils, luxury and avarice.' 11. *Rēs ipsa*, etc.: 'The occasion itself, since my account has brought the public morality to
mind, seems to encourage me to go further back.' 12. repetere: ut with the subjunctive is more often the construction with hortāri, as in 19, 12. paucis: as in 3, 21. 13. militiae: how did this come to mean 'abroad'? 14. ut: 'how.' 16. disserere has four objects, viz. īnstitūta and the three following clauses.

Digression: Sketch of the gradual change of the Romans from a simple, brave, industrious people to an utterly corrupt nation. Sections 6-13.

§ 6. Tradition relates that Trojan colonists united with the Abo-rigines in founding Rome. As the city grew and became prosperous, it was attacked by neighboring tribes; but Roman valor triumphed. The liberal policy of the Romans after their victory won them many friends. At first they were ruled by a king, with the advice of a council of elders. But the kings, becoming tyrannical, were expelled; and thereafter two chief magistrates, clothed with equal power, were elected annually.

17. sicuti ego accēpi: 'as I have heard on good authority.' Sallust follows Cato in tracing the beginnings of Rome to the inter-mingling of Trojan colonists with the Aborigines. 18. habuēre: 'possessed.' sēdibus incertīs: 'without fixed abodes.' 19. Abo-rīginēs: a name given by Roman writers to the primitive race which, mixing with the ancient Siculi, was said to have produced the Latins. Cf. Vergil's account of them in the Aeneid, VIII, 314-323:—

"Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant gensque virum trunciis et duro robere nata, quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,

Cicero.

Page 4. 1. Illē: Catiline. istīs: 'these (scoundrels),' the conspirators. sed tam diū, dum: 'but only so long as.' 2. continebātur: B. 293, ii; A. 276, e, n.; H. 603, i; G. 569. nōrat: for nōverat, from nōscō. 4. Erat ei, etc.: 'not only did he possess the ability to plan crime, but neither hand nor tongue ever failed to support his ability'; i.e. he lacked neither a persuasive tongue to urge his plans, nor a deft hand to execute them. 6. dēscriptōs: 'assigned.' cum . . . mandārat: B. 288, 3; A. 322, 309, c; H. 539, 2; G. 567. 7. nihil erat, etc.: 'there was nothing to which he did not give his personal attention and energy, nothing for which he did not himself watch and toil.'
sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
composuit legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.”

Page 5. 2. moenia, which usually means ‘city walls,’ here
denotes ‘a walled city’; note the use of ʊna in the plural to agree
with moenia. dispari genere: ‘although they were unlike in race.’
3. alii alio more viventes: ‘accustomed to different modes of life.’
7. sicuti, etc.: ‘as generally happens with human possessions.’
9. reges: the Etrus-
can kings. populique finitumi: the Sabines, Aequians, Rutulians,
and Volscians. temptâre and (10) esse: the first instances of the
historical infinitive, which, although rare in Caesar and Cicero, Sallust
uses very freely. B. 335; A. 275; H. 610; G. 647. pauci: ‘but
few’; it is probable that the alliance existing later with the lowland
Hernicans began in the regal period.
10. auxiliō: B. 191; A. 233; H. 433, 3; G. 356. 11. intenti:
‘energetically.’ auxilia portâbant: colloquialism for auxili-
ia ferēbant; portâre is restricted more properly to the carrying of
material objects. parâbant: ‘secured.’ Imperium, etc.: ‘Rule over them was regulated by law; but their ruler was called
king.’ régium: not from rēx. rei publicae consul-
tâbant: this is the only case in which the frequentative is used like
the simple verb consulō with the dative, to denote ‘taking counsel for.’
cûrae similitûdine: ‘from the similarity of their duties.’
patrēs: they were more probably called patrēs because the senate
originally consisted of all the patrēs familiās over 45 years old; their
age gave them the title senātōrēs, which is derived from the same
root (sen, ‘old’) as senex. 21. cōnservandae libertātis: this
use of the gerundive as predicate genitive to express purpose is rare.
B. 339, 6; A. 298, r.; H. 626, 5; G. 428, r.2. 23. annua, etc.:
‘they elected two rulers to hold office for one year; in this way they
thought the mind of man would be least likely to grow overbearing
for want of restraint.’

§ 7. With the establishment of the republic, men’s ambitions—
long stifled by suspicious kings—were aroused. Young men were
willing to undergo any hardship, to incur any danger, in the hope of winning fair fame. Glory in war, rather than mere wealth, was their aim. Their bravery bore fruit in the defeat of large armies, and in the capture of many cities belonging to their enemies.

26. ea tempestāte: more archaic and poetical than the usual eō tempore. quīisque: in apposition with ‘they,’ the subject of coepēre; it regularly follows the reflexive, as it does in this case.

30. adeptā: here used in a passive sense; cf. māchinātum, 38, 28. B. 112, b; A. 135, f; H. 222, 2; G. 167, n. 2.

Page 6. 3. habēbant: Sallust seems to forget that he has already put two verbs, erat and discēbat, agreeing with inventūs, in the singular. For other examples of a combination of singular and plural verbs in the same sentence, see 12, 13–17, and 17, 9–12.

6. sē: cf. use of reflexive with studēnt in 1, 1; here the presence of quīisque is responsible for it in some degree.

7. facinus faceret: alliteration, of which there are innumerable instances in Sallust. When the words are from the same root, as in this case, it is called figura etymologica.
8. faceret: subjunctive by attraction. B. 324, 2; A. 342; H. 652; G. 663, 1.

11. possem . . . traheret: as these form a contrary-to-fact present conditional, the perfect subjunctives fecerit and cēperit are only apparent violations of the law of sequence of tenses.
13. pūgnandō = oppūgnandō. Sallust often uses a simple verb instead of a compound. nī, etc.: ‘if this enumeration would not draw us too far from our undertaking.’

§ 8. But surely capricious Dame Fortune reigns supreme in this world. For while the Athenians have had several talented historians to laud their brave deeds, the Roman people unfortunately have let their exploits go unheralded, simply because they were always so absorbed in business affairs that they never developed historians of any merit.

15. ea: ‘she,’ i.e. fortūna; the subject of celebrat obscuratque, while rēs is the object.
16. ex lubidīne: ‘according to her caprice.’
19. feruntur: ‘are famed to be.’
20. scripṭōrum māgnā ingenia = scripτōrēs mēgni ingenī; such clever historians as Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon contributed to the renown of Athens.
21. prō māxumīs: ‘as being most remarkable.’
22. *fēcēre*: used absolutely, i.e. without any object expressed.
23. *populō Rōmānō*: Q. Fabius Pictor and L. Cincius Alimentus, the best of the early Roman historians, were mere annalists, who wrote altogether in Greek. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, who was Sallust's model in many particulars, was the first to write a history in Latin. With the exception of Julius Caesar, whose writings are memoirs rather than histories, Rome produced no historian of ability before Sallust.

24. *cōpia*: 'advantage.' *prudentissimus quisque*: 'all their ablest men.' B. 252, 5, c; A. 93, c; H. 515, 2; G. 318, 2.

§ 9. But to resume: The Romans of the early republic were a people of good morals, thrifty and harmonious at home, brave and energetic in the field. Their success was due to their daring in war and their fairness in peace. That these qualities were characteristic of them is proven by the fact that in war the penalty for disobedience to orders was much more severe than for either fleeing or giving way in battle, while in peace they ruled by kindness rather than by fear.

29. *Igitur*: 'well then,' used to resume a line of thought after a digression, and hence called *resumptive*. In this case there is a return to the idea expressed in § 7. *bonī mōrēs*: 'good morals'; the picture of the Romans contained in the following lines, although somewhat highly colored, is fairly representative of the period of the conquest of Italy, B.C. 350–275. Indeed, it was not until after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218–201, that the Romans began to show unmistakable signs of deterioration. Before that, they had been for the most part simple peasants, remarkable for their industry in peace and their aggressiveness in war.

30. *iūs bonumque*, etc.: 'justice and goodness prevailed among them, not so much because they were compelled to practice these virtues by their laws, as from their natural inclination.'

31. *valēbat*: the verb is in the singular, although there are two subjects. B. 255, 3; A. 205, b; H. 302, 4; G. 285, 2.

Page 7. 1. *suppliciīs*, which generally means 'punishment,' is an archaism for *supplicātiōnibus*, 'thanksgivings.' On these thanksgiving days all the temples were thrown open to the public. Priests and people, crowned with bay wreaths, marched in procession to all the sanctuaries and prostrated themselves before the statues of the gods, while wine and incense were offered on the altars, and prayers were read to the deities. This was generally followed by much feast-
ing.  

4. sēque, etc.: 'they maintained both themselves and their government.'  

6. vindicātum est in: 'punishment was inflicted on.'  

7. tardius: 'too tardily'; modifies excesserant. Sallust gives an account of the punishment of A. Manlius Torquatus for this offence; see 48, 23-27. Another instance is found in the Second Samnite War, B.C. 327-304, when Q. Fabius Maximus, in the absence of the commander-in-chief, Papirius, engaged in battle with the enemy in direct violation of orders, and won a great victory. Papirius immediately sentenced him to be executed. Fortunately for Fabius, he was rescued by the army and taken to Rome, where Papirius at last, with great reluctance, yielded to the entreaties of the Senate and spared his life. But such Roman severity was not lacking even at the time of Catiline's conspiracy; for Sallust states (30, 22-23) that when Fulvius, the son of a senator, was captured while on his way to join Catiline's forces, his own father ordered him to be put to death.  

9. locō cēdere: a military expression, 'to give way.' beneficiis: referring probably to Rome's liberal policy with her allies, which was to allow them an independent government, provided they furnished regular contingents for the army.  

11. ignōscere quam persequī: if both these verbs governed the accusative, we should expect acceptam iniūriam.

Find an example of asyndeton, chiasmus, and alliteration in this section.

§ 10. But when they had established their rule over many nations, and all seas and lands were open to them, then leisure and wealth proved their ruin. Love of money destroyed their honesty and fidelity, and made them proud and cruel, irreligious and venal. Love of power made them false and deceitful. At first these evils grew slowly; but soon they swept like a plague over the state, until its rule became unendurable.  

12. With ubi, notice the usual perfect indicative in several clauses to denote single occurrences, followed by an imperfect, patēbant, of a continued state.  

13. rēgēs: like Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, Antiochus the Great of Asia, Philip V. and Perseus of Macedonia, all of whom the Romans conquered between 280 and 168 B.C. nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs: like the Spaniards and Cisalpine Gauls.  

14. ab stirpe: 'root and branch'; the utter destruction of the city was accomplished at the end of the Third Punic War, B.C. 146.

§ 11. At first, however, men were ambitious rather than avaricious; and ambition is a vice only when it actuates bad men. But avarice is an insatiable passion for money, which poisons the very soul of man. When, therefore, Sulla had once allowed his victorious adherents to rob and plunder their fellow-citizens at will, it became impossible to curb men's avarice. Added to this was the evil influence of Sulla's soldiers, who, being too leniently allowed to lay hands on everything they wanted in Asia, thereafter knew no restraint in victory.

32. *exercēbat*: 'actuated.' *quod*, etc.: 'which, though a vice, was not far from being a virtue.' Account for gender of *quod*. B. 250, 3; A. 199; H. 396, 2; G. 614, 3 (b). How is *virtūtem* governed? B. 141, 3; A. 261, a; H. 435, 2; G. 359, n.1.

Page 8. 1. *ignāvos*: 'worthless'; notice the early form of the nominative singular in -os, which was regularly retained after v until the first century A.D. 2. *huic*: 'the latter in the absence of honorable qualities'; *hic* would seem more natural here. 4. *habet*: 'implies.' 7. *Sed*, etc.: 'But after L. Sulla had recovered control over the state by force of arms, and evil results had developed from good beginnings.' The bitter rivalry between Sulla and Marius came to a climax with the appointment, by the Senate, of Sulla to the command of the war against Mithridates, B.C. 88. Shortly afterward Marius, by resorting to the most desperate measures, succeeded in obtaining the same command through a vote of the Roman tribes. Sulla fled, but soon returned at the head of an army and compelled Marius in turn to take flight. Not long after Sulla's departure for the East, Marius, in company with Cinna, triumphantly reentered Rome and wreaked vengeance on his political enemies. On the death of Marius, Cinna held absolute sway over Rome for three years. Sulla landed at Brundisium in 83, and at first conducted
himself with great moderation, leading his army of 40,000 men through Southern Italy without so much as injuring the crops in the fields (bonis initīs). But no sooner had he entered Rome than he instituted a series of proscriptions (malōs ēventūs), which for malicious and cold-blooded cruelty far outdid the former proscriptions of the Marian party. 9. omnēs: the subject of the historical infinitive rapere. 10. neque, etc.: ‘nor did the victors exercise any moderation or restraint.’

11. Hūc accēdēbat quod: ‘and besides.’ 12. in Asiā: against Mithridates, whom he defeated, and drove back into his own kingdom of Pontus. 13. quō: rarely used by classical writers without an accompanying comparative; Sallust, however, uses it freely. lūxuriōsē, etc.: ‘had allowed it too much luxury and freedom.’ 17. tabulās pīctās: many beautiful statues and vases in our museums make us familiar with the work of ancient artists, but we have no examples of their paintings on tabulae, i.e. thin slabs of wood. Still, mosaics and the wall-paintings found in Pompeii show that they were possessed of considerable skill in this line of art also. prīvātim et pūblicē: ‘whether owned by individuals or states.’ 20. nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre: ‘left nothing to the vanquished;’ reliquī is partitive genitive. Caesar has a similar expression in the Gallic War, II, 26, nihil ad celeritātem sībi reliquī fēcērunt. 21. nē: very rarely used for nēdum, ‘much less,’ and followed by the subjunctive. illī: the soldiers. 22. victōriae: B. 187, ii, a; A. 227; II. 426, 1; G. 346.

§ 12. The exaltation of wealth fostered luxury, avarice, and pride, to the utter disregard of other people’s rights. Men became neglectful of the gods in gratifying their own selfish tastes.

24. imperium: ‘military authority’; potentia: ‘political power.’ sequēbātur: why singular? B. 255, 3; A, 205, b; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2. 25. innocentia, etc.: ‘honesty began to pass for ill-nature,’ i.e. if a man refused to be dishonest, it was not because he had any principle in the matter, but because he was ill-natured enough to wish to condemn others. dūcī coepit: a passive infinitive with the active of coepī is not found in Caesar or Cicero; Sallust uses it twice in the Catiline (see 44, 24). Here dūcī is like the Greek middle.

26. ex divitiīs: ‘as a result of riches.’ Undoubtedly there were other reasons for the deterioration of the Romans, as, for example, the utter inability of their religion to rightly influence their lives, and
the absence of a great, industrial, middle class, as a result of the employment of slave labor. But in tracing it ultimately to riches, Sallust has gone straight to the root of all the evil. 27. rapere, cōnsūmēre: historical infinitives, agreeing with iuventūs understood.

28. pudōrem and pudīcitiam, as well as dīvīna and (29) hūmāna, are to be taken with habēre prōmiscua, ‘to regard with indifference’; translate, ‘they respected neither modesty nor chastity, nor things human or divine.’ 29. nihil, etc.: ‘they did not care a straw for anything, nor did they exercise any self-control whatever.’

30. domōs: the article under domus, in Harper’s Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities (page 547 with cut on page 548), not only contains a detailed description of Roman houses, but has a most interesting account of Sallust’s house. villās: read Pliny’s description of his Tuscan villa in his Letters, V, 6. 31. cōgnōveris: why subjunctive? See references to cōnsulueris, 1, 14.

Page 9. 1. illī: ‘men of old’; (3) hi: ‘men of the present age’; this, therefore, is only an apparent violation of the more natural use of ille to denote ‘the former’ and hic ‘the latter.’ 2. victīs: what case? B. 188, d; A. 229; H. 428, 2; G. 347, 5. praeter iniūriae licentiam: ‘besides the power of doing harm.’ 4. sociīs: the unscrupulous plundering of the allies not only enriched the governors of the provinces, but produced enormous revenues, which were distributed among the city plebs and became the chief cause of its idleness and shiftlessness. 5. proinđe, etc.: ‘exactly as if to inflict injury were the only aim in exercising authority’; notice that an infinitive phrase iniūriam facere is the subject of esset, while another, imperiō ātī, is in the predicate. 6. esset: B. 307, 1; A. 312; H. 584; G. 602.

§ 13. Men squandered their property in wild extravagance, and being thoroughly unscrupulous, resorted to crime in order to obtain the means by which they might continue to indulge in their luxurious habits.

8. ā privātīs: Xerxes, king of Persia, had cut a canal for his ships through Mt. Athos, and had bridged the Hellespont for the passage of his army in his memorable expedition against Greece; but even private citizens of Rome had ‘levelled mountains’ and ‘built over seas.’ For instance, L. Lucullus, whom Pompey derisively called Xerxēs togātus, ‘the Roman Xerxes,’ cut through hills to construct
fish ponds, so as to have fresh fish at all times for his table; he also carried moles far out into the sea, on which to build his villas. Pompey himself supplied his fish ponds with salt water by cutting through the hills between them and the sea. The remains of ancient villas may still be seen beneath the water at Baiae, a favorite resort of the Romans, not far from Naples.

11. *per turpitūdinem* = *turpiter*, corresponding to the adverb *honestē*; another form of the variety of expression of which Sallust is so fond. 13. *mulierēs*, etc.: 'women publicly offered their chastity for sale.' 14. *terrā marīque omnia exquirere* : e.g. they obtained peacock from Samos, tunny fish from Chalcedon, oysters from Tarentum, nuts from Thasos, dates from Egypt, etc. 15. *famem* : when already gorged with food, they took emetics prescribed by physicians to make room for other courses. 16. *sitim* : thirst was produced by inducing perspiration. 17. *frīgus neque lassitūdinem* : repeated baths made them cool, and at the same time brought on a feeling of weariness and longing for sleep. 19. *ōō*, etc.: 'on this account the more excessively did they plunge into every kind of money-getting and extravagance.'

Catiline's associates and crimes; his plans for the consulship.

Sections 14-16.

§ 14. 21. *In tantā tanque corruptā civitāte* : by his sketch of the gradual corruption of Roman morals (§§ 6-13), Sallust has prepared the reader to understand that the conspiracy of Catiline was not only possible, but was the natural outgrowth of the times. 22. *flāgitōrum atque facinorum* : the meaning here is not, as it is generally, 'disgraceful acts and crimes' (see 9, 26), but is transferred to *persons* guilty of such deeds, viz. 'profligates and scoundrels'; *flāgitium aut facinus* is a favorite combination with Cicero, too. 24. *patria* : an adjective agreeing with *bona*.

Page 10. 13. *dum* = *dum modo*, as in 4, 5. 14. *quae . . . frequentābat* : why is the indicative used in a subjunctive clause

Cicero.

Page 9. 1. *tōtā Italīā* : when may *in* be omitted? B. 228, 1, b; A. 258, f, 2; H. 483, 1; G. 388.
with an accusative and infinitive sentence? B. 314, 3; A. 336, 2, b; H. 643, 3; G. 628, r. (a). 15. parum, etc.: 'had little regard for decency.' 17. compertum foret: in the subjunctive, because the reason assigned, viz. that any one had actually discovered it to be true, is denied, magis quam quod being equivalent to non quod. B. 286, 1, b; A. 321, r.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, 2.

§ 15. 19. cum virgine nōbili: her name is not known. cum sacerdōte Vestae: this was Fabia, the half-sister of Terentia, Cicero's wife. The trial resulted in an acquittal. If a Vestal virgin was convicted of having broken her vow, she was beaten and then immured alive. In all there were six Vestals. They were always dressed in white. Their duties were to keep the fire burning in the temple of Vesta, and to offer prayers and perform sacrifices to the goddess. In public they were attended by a lictor and had precedence over the highest magistrates; they were given a seat of honor at the public games; their persons were sacred; lastly, they were accorded the distinction of a burial in the Forum. They were appointed before they were 10 years of age, and might retire from the priesthood after 30 years of service; very few of them, however, availed themselves of this privilege. 20. hūiusce: Sallust adds the intensive particle -ce to hic in the genitive case only, and chiefly in the phrase hūiusce modī.

Page 11. 3. necātō filiō: this crime is probably alluded to in the vague suggestion made below by Cicero, 10, 12, aliō incrēdi-biliō scelere. vacuam domum: note the corresponding phrase in Cicero. 6. neque vigiliās neque quiētibus: 'neither at times of wakefulness nor in sleep'; cf. the English 'midnight watches.'

Cicero.

Page 10. 1. Iam vērō: 'Then again.' 2. illecebra: notice the use of the same word by Sallust in 10, 7. In another oration Cicero admits that Catiline's extraordinary magnetism won him the friendship of many illustrious men; see Prō Caeliō, V. 5. impellendō and adiuvandō: practically equivalent to impellēns and adīuvāns, the ablative case of the gerunds having very little significance. 10. ascīverit: the perfect subjunctive following a secondary tense is regularly used in negative clauses of result to denote a simple act without regard to its continuance; the imperfect is used for a continued act. 11. Quid vērō: 'But further.' What differences do you observe between the historical and oratorical style, as shown in the parallel passages from Sallust and Cicero?
7. *ita*, etc.: ‘his conscience so excited and harassed his mind.’
8. *colōs*: sc. *erat*; the copula is frequently omitted by Sallust.

§ 16. 12. *fidem*. . . *vilia habēre*: ‘to hold cheap their honor, fortune, peril’; this infinitive phrase is the object of *imperābat*, being in the same construction as *māiōra alia*. What is the usual construction with *imperāre* in the best prose? (Caesar and Cicero rarely use the *passive* infinitive or a *deponent* with *imperāre*, but never, as in this case, the *active* infinitive.)

14. Note that *imperābat* occurs between two historical infinitives, *commodāre* and *circumvenire*, and in the same connection; to what mood and tense, therefore, is the historical infinitive equivalent? To what other tense is it sometimes equivalent? *si causa*, etc.: ‘if for the time being there was no motive for committing crime.’

15. *insontis sicuti sōntis*: ‘the inoffensive as well as those who had offended him.’ 17. *potius*. . . *erat*: ‘he preferred to be.’

19. *aes alienum*: several efforts had been made before to relieve the condition of the debtor; as e.g. under the Licinian laws, B.C. 367. But, as Sallust has shown in §§ 12 and 13, the debtors were no longer honest peasants, vainly struggling against the hard times caused by incessant warfare, but reckless debauchees who might even be persuaded to become traitors to their country, if by so doing their debts might be wiped out under a new régime.

20. *Sullānī mīlitēs*: Sulla confiscated large tracts of land in Etruria, Latium, and Campania, and allotted them to his veterans. *largius suō ūsī*: ‘after squandering their money.’ 22. *opprimanda reī pūblīcae*: at this time, B.C. 64, Catiline evidently did not anticipate the necessity of seizing the government by force of arms. He merely expected to secure for himself and his followers ‘the spoils’ of the consulship, and, as governor in the succeeding year, to be able to plunder some rich province. 23. *in extrēmis terrīs*: having conquered Mithridates (b.C. 66-65), in 64, Pompey was occupied in annexing Syria as a Roman province. 26. *ea*: neuter plural, though referring to rēs.

*Meeting of the conspirators in June, B.C. 64. Section 17.*


*Cicero.*

Page 11. 2. *tanti facinoris immānitās = facinus tantae immānitūtis.*
Page 12. 1. opēs suās: 'his own resources.' 4. quibus, etc.: 'whose necessities were most urgent, and who (therefore) were utterly reckless.' 5. senātōriī ĵōrdinis: all Romans who held curule magistracies, or even the quaestorship, thereby became senators. Theoretically, this gave every citizen an opportunity of securing the much coveted honor of a seat in the Senate; but practically it was limited to the favored few. For the Senate controlled the elections to such an extent as to almost invariably insure the choice of its own candidate; and these candidates were naturally from the senatorial families. Hence, notwithstanding a republican form of government, there arose in Rome the powerful senatorial order, forming a proud and exclusive nobility. In dress the senators were distinguished by the broad purple stripe—lātus clāvus—on their tunics, and, if they had held a curule magistracy, by the purple shoe—mulleus.

5. P. (Cornēlius) Lentulus Sūra had been consul in 71, but in the next year had been expelled from the Senate on account of his profligacy. By his election to the praetorship for 63, he regained his place in the Senate. P. Autronius (Pactus): a schoolmate of Cicero, and quaestor in the same year with him. 6. L. Cassius Longīnus was praetor in 66, and was one of Cicero’s competitors for the consulship of 63. C. Cethēgus had already distinguished himself in the war with Sertorius by his reckless attempt to assassinate Q. Metellus Pius. P. et Ser. Sullae: Sullae is plural, because it belongs to both Pūblius and Servius (as though we should say, Henry and John Browns). These were sons of Servius Sulla, the brother of the dictator. 7. L. Varguntēius: nothing is known of him except that he had been tried for bribery.

8. ex equestri ŏrdine: in early Roman times, when it was accounted a privilege to be a cavalryman, none but those whose property amounted to 400,000 sesterces ($17,000) or more could serve in the cavalry. Later, when the Romans had no cavalry of their own, levying it all from their allies, the term equītēs was still applied to non-patricians whose property was rated in the census as worth at least 400,000 sesterces. These men often succeeded in amassing immense fortunes in business or by speculation. But they had little political influence until C. Gracchus, in b.c. 123, carried a measure providing that the ĭūdicēs should be selected from the equītēs instead of the nōbilēs. This at once arrayed them as a class against the senatorial party; and from this time forth, as a moneyed aristocracy, they possessed considerable power in Roman politics, forming a middle class
between the ōrdō senātōrius and the plebs. Their insignia were a gold ring and two narrow purple stripes — angustus clāvus — on the tunic. As regards the other conspirators mentioned here, see Vocabulary.

10. colōniīs et mūnicipiīs: originally the Romans planted colonies on their frontier to protect it against the enemy. The inhabitants of the maritime colonies along the coast retained the rights of Roman citizenship, while those of the military or inland colonies lost their citizenship and became Latins. Marius and Sulla also established colonies for their veteran soldiers in different parts of Italy. The mūnicipia were Italian towns annexed to Rome, which retained the rights of local self-government. At the close of the Social War, B.C. 89, all the colonies and municipal towns were granted full rights of citizenship, and thereafter there was practically no difference between them. domī nōbilēs: the smaller towns, imitating Rome, had their own nobility. 16. vivere cōpia: a colloquialism for vivēndi cōpia; these young men preferred the danger and excitement of war to the tameness of a peaceful life.

18. M. Licinīum Crassum: the richest Roman of his time; he was believed to be worth $8,500,000. He had gained this fortune partly by buying confiscated estates during Sulla’s dictatorship, and selling them when they had risen in value, partly by educating and selling slaves. He is also said to have been in the habit of purchasing houses which were on fire, together with those adjoining them, at a low figure. Thereupon a band of his slaves, carefully trained as a fire brigade, rushed in and extinguished the fire. By rebuilding these houses, Crassus soon became the largest real estate owner in Rome.

19. invēsus ipsī: Pompey and Crassus had been rivals under Sulla in 83. In the war with Spartacus, B.C. 71, Crassus won the decisive battle; but Pompey, happening to meet some scattered remnants of Spartacus’s army, cut them to pieces, and for this brilliant exploit claimed and received the glory of finishing the war! In the following year they were reconciled, and were colleagues in the consulship. But Pompey’s recent victories in the East had again roused the jealous enmity of Crassus. 20. cūiusvīs, etc.: ‘he (Crassus) was willing to see any one’s influence increase, if only it was at the expense of Pompey’s power; at the same time he was confident,’ etc.


§ 18. 24. dē quā: sc. coniūrātiōne as suggested by coniūrāvēre. 26. P. Sulla: not the conspirator mentioned in § 17, but another
relative of the dictator; in B.C. 62 he was successfully defended by
Cicero against a charge of being concerned in both conspiracies.
\[\text{dēsīgnātī cōnsulēs}: \text{the elections were usually held in July, the}
\text{inauguration on the following 1st of January.} \]
\[\text{lēgibus ambitūs}: \text{bribery was very common. To prevent detection, the money}
\text{passed through the hands of three intermediate persons. Several laws had}
\text{been enacted against bribery, the most recent and severe being the}
\text{Lēx Acēlia Calpurniā (B.C. 67), which provided that any person con-
\text{victed of this offence should be heavily fined and never again be per-
\text{mitted to hold office.}} \]
\[\text{27. interrogātī: the interrogātiō was a formal examination of the accused by}
\text{the praetor, as a preliminary to the regular trial.} \]
\[\text{poenās dederant: i.e. being found guilty, they}
\text{suffered the penalty prescribed by the law, and a new election was}
\text{ordered, for which Catiline wished to present himself as a candidate.} \]

\[\text{28. pecūniārum repetundārum reus: 'charged with extortion'}\]
\text{(literally 'accused of moneys to be demanded back'). In the year after}
\text{his praetorship (B.C. 67) Catiline was governor of the province of}
\text{Africa. In 66, immediately on his return to Rome in order to be a}
\text{candidate for the consulship of 65, the provincials entered a formal}
\text{complaint of extortion against him before the Senate. Such a charge}
\text{did not absolutely debar the accused from being a candidate, but left}
\text{it to the discretion of the presiding magistrate. In this case, as the}
\text{decision of the consul, L. Tullus, was unfavorable to Catiline, he was}
\text{compelled to give up all hope of being consul in 65.} \]

\[\text{29. intrā lēgitumōs diēs: a person was required to make formal}
\text{announcement to the consul, at least 17 days before the election, of}
\text{his intention to be a candidate. Catiline of course could not do so,}
\text{merely because the consul persisted in refusing to permit him to be a}
\text{candidate. The phrase quod ... nequīverat therefore does not give the}
\text{real reason for the consul's action (the charge of extortion), but}
\text{may have been assigned as the reason in his formal report of the}
\text{case.} \]

\[\text{31. factōsus: 'a demagogue.'} \]

\text{Page 13. 1. Cum hōc . . . cōnsiliō communicātō: 'Con-
\text{certing together with this man.'} \]
\[\text{2. in Capitōliō: on the inaugural day, a procession of the Senate, equitēs, and dis-
\text{tinguished citizens escorted the consuls elect to the magnificent temple on the}
\text{Capitol, where a sacrifice of white bulls was offered to Jupiter with}
\text{solemn vows.} \]
\[\text{3. L. Cottam et L. Torquātum: who had been}
\text{elected in place of Autronius and Sulla.} \]
\[\text{4. fascibus correptīs:} \]
the seizure of the *fascēs* would imply that they at once assumed consular authority.

6. *in*: how should the preposition be translated in view of the case it governs? *trānstulerant*: the use of the pluperfect for the perfect is not uncommon in Sallust. It is as though the author, projecting himself into the next sentence, described the action as completed beforehand. 10. *patrātum*: an old word rarely found in Cicero, and never in Caesar. 11. *ea rēs*: Suetonius tells us of a suspicion that Crassus and Caesar were the leading spirits in this plot of 66, and adds that Caesar did not give the pre-arranged signal, — which was to allow his toga to slip off his shoulder, — because Crassus failed to appear at the last moment. This is very doubtful, to say the least.

§ 19. 13. *quaestor prō praetōre*: after their year of office, the consuls and praetors were appointed by the Senate to act as governors in the provinces, ruling *prō cōnsule* or *prō praetōre*, i.e. being vested with the powers of a consul or of a praetor. The ten quaestors who went with them were the treasurers for the army and province. Occasionally, as in the case of Piso, a quaestor was made governor of a province, with rank as praetor. 17. *ā rē pūblicā*: ‘from the seat of government.’  *bonī*: the senatorial or aristocratic party.

18. *in eō*: i.e. in Piso.  *potentia Pompēī*: Pompey had been remarkably successful in all the wars he had undertaken, and had added to his prestige by his recent victory over the pirates. He was now the military idol of the Roman plebs. 23. *veterēs fidōsque clientīs*: provincials often asked the general who had conquered them to allow them to be his clients in order to secure his support at Rome.  *voluntāte ēius*: as they could not easily communicate with Pompey in the East, they probably consulted their imaginations freely as to what he would approve.

---

Cicero.

Page 13. 2. *hōrum*: sc. *senātōrum*. 3. *prīdiō Kalendās*: here Cicero only *appears* to differ with Sallust as to dates; for Cicero does not say that any attempt was made to *kill* the consuls on December 31st, but simply that Catiline stood armed in the comitium. That Catiline should thus go armed on the day before the attack is in keeping with his reckless audacity. 4. *manum*: ‘band.’ 5. *nōn mentem aliquam*: ‘not any change of purpose.’
Catiline addresses the conspirators, makes large promises to them, and binds them to secrecy by a fearful oath. Sections 20–22.

Page 14. § 20. 4. multa saepe ēgerat: 'had often talked at length.' 5. in rem: 'useful.' 7. ōrātiōnem: not the speech that Catiline actually delivered, but one composed by Sallust to suit the occasion. Ancient historians commonly wrote these imaginary speeches. 9. mihi: what use of the dative? B. 189, 2; A. 232, a; H. 431, 2; G. 354. 11. neque, etc.: 'nor would I be grasping at uncertainty instead of certainty, if I had only cowardly or false hearts to depend on.' 13. tempestātibus: 'emergencies.' 15. simul quia, etc.: 'at the same time, because I know that you and I regard the same things as good and evil.' 16. Nam, etc.: 'For to have the same likes and dislikes, this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.'

19. Ėpterum: 'I have only to add that.' 20. nisi, etc.: 'unless we, taking the matter into our own hands, assert our claim to liberty.' 23. semper, etc.: 'kings and tetrarchs have always been tributary to them.' tetrarchae: this word had lost its original significance, 'ruler of a fourth part of the land,' and was applied to 'petty princes,' such as the tetrarch of Galatia or of Thessaly. 24. Ėeterī, etc.: 'all the rest of us, however energetic or honest, whether of the nobility or not.' 26. sī rēs, etc.: 'if republican principles availed.' 30. quo āusque tandem: cf. the opening words of Cicero's first speech against Catiline, Quo āusque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? 31. per virtūtem: translate as an adverb. 32. inhonestam: not 'dishonest.'

Page 15. 1. prō: this interjection is sometimes used with the vocative (cf. prō dī immortalēs), and sometimes, as here, with the accusative, 'by faith in gods and men.' 3. illīs: dative; translate, 'they are altogether enfeebled by reason of their years and riches.' 4. cōnsenuērunt: the first instance of the longer form of the perfect third plural; there are only three others in the Catiline. -ērunt was preferred by most writers, while -ēre was more common in popular speech. Cato first used the latter at all extensively, being closely followed by Sallust in this, as in many other respects. cētera rēs expediet: 'the course of events will do the rest.'

5. Etenim: 'And besides.' 7. in exstruendō marī, etc.: see note to 9, 8. 9. larem familiārem: the deified ancestor of the family, who was believed to linger about the hearth; hence, by metonomy,
NOTES.

81. "home." 11. toreumata: the Greek equivalent for vāsa caelāta, 8, 17. nova, etc.: 'they tear down new buildings, they erect others.' 14. mala, etc.: 'the present is bad, the future is still more desperate.' rēs, spēs: a favorite alliteration; cf. 'luck and pluck.' 20. Rēs, tempus: 'The circumstances, the opportunity.'

§ 21. 26. quibus, etc.: 'whose lives abounded in all evil.' 27. tametsī, etc.: 'great as seemed to them the reward of disturbing the public peace.' 29. quae condiciō, etc.: 'under what conditions they were to engage in war.' 30. ubique: 'anywhere.' 31. tabulās novās: debts were recorded on wooden tablets covered with wax; hence 'new tablets' would imply either an abolition or reduction of debts. prōscriptiōnem: originally a bill posted to advertise a sale, but, during Sulla's reign of terror, the word came to mean the sale of property belonging to those who were condemned to banishment or death.

32. sacerdōtia: of the various colleges of priests at this time, the pontificēs and augurēs (fifteen of each) were elected by the people. The pontificēs superintended the religious services of the state and regulated the calendar. The augurēs could further or prevent any public act whatever, whether of peace or war, simply by declaring the auspices favorable or unfavorable. Both these boards, therefore, had great political influence. No preliminary training was required for these priestly offices, nor did they exclude any one from holding a civil magistracy at the same time. As, therefore, they were attended by considerable distinction and influence, they were much coveted.

Page 16. 1. fert: 'comes with.' 2. esse . . . Pisōnem: indirect discourse following pollicērī. 3. P. Sittius of Nuceria was an adventurer. He left Rome for Spain in B.C. 64 (as some said, to aid the conspiracy), but soon crossed into Mauretania, and entered the service of the king of that land. When Caesar went to Africa, eighteen years later, Sittius joined his army, and at that time probably came under the notice of Sallust, who was also one of Caesar's officers. Sittius was of such assistance to Caesar that at the close of the war he was rewarded by a large grant of land in Numidia. This he apportioned among his soldiers, settling there himself. Shortly afterward he was assassinated.

4. C. Antōnium: the worthless son of the famous lawyer M. Antonius, and uncle of the triumvirs. He had been expelled from the
Senate in B.C. 70, for oppressing the provincials, but had managed to be reinstated. He was Cicero's colleague in both his praetorship and consulship.  6. cum eō, etc.: 'that in conjunction with him, he as consul would commence operations.'  8. suōrum, etc.: 'praised his followers, mentioning each by name.'  11. quibus, etc.: 'by which they had secured plunder' (literally?).

§ 22. 17. inde . . . degustāvissent: 'they had tasted of it.' 18. cōnsēvit: used impersonally. 20. alius: in apposition to the subject of forent. aliī: what case? 21. fīcta: sc. esse; the fact that Cicero did not allude to this rumor is very good proof that there was no truth in it. 22. Cicerōnis invidiam: i.e. Cicero's unpopularity after his consulship was lessened by imputing the most frightful crimes to the five conspirators whose execution he had urged; see § 55.

Disclosure of the conspiracy to Cicero through Curius and Fulvia. Section 23.

§ 23. 26. nātus, etc.: 'born of no mean station.' 28. senātū probrī grātiā mōverant: the censor's power of removing from the Senate any one who was leading a scandalous life was an admirable check upon that body at times, but was too often neglected, or used purely for party purposes. 29. reticēre: used transitively. 30. suam et: see -met in Vocab. prōrsus, etc.: 'in a word, he did not care a particle what he said or did.'

Page 17. 1. inopiā: 'from want of means.' 3. postrēmō: 'in short.' 5. haud occultum habuit: 'did not keep hidden.' 6. sublātō auctōre: 'without giving the source of her information.' 7. quōquō modō: 'in every way.' 11. homō novos: one who could not boast of an ancestor who had held a curule magistracy. 13. post fuère: see post in Vocab.

Catiline's failure to be elected consul, in B.C. 64, only increases his activity. Many women of the type of Sempronia become interested in the conspiracy. Sections 24-25.

§ 24. 14. comitiīs: the consuls were elected by the comitia centuriāta. For this assembly, the citizens were divided into five classes, according to their property, each class being subdivided into seventy centuries. Besides these, there were eighteen centuries of
young noblemen, who had not as yet held public office, and five of artisans, musicians, etc., making 373 centuries in all. The consular elections were held in the Campus Martius. Along the sides of this great plain, enclosures called saepta were roped off for the different centuries to occupy. Each voter was provided with tickets containing the names of the candidates. When all was ready, a lot was cast to determine which century of the first class should vote first. Then the voters of the fortunate century filed through a narrow passageway called the pōns, and deposited their votes in a box. The vote of this century was announced at once, as it was supposed that the gods had guided the lot, and thus indicated their choice of the candidates. Then the rest of the centuries of the first class voted, followed by the other classes in order, an extra century for belated citizens being allowed to vote with each of the four lower classes. A majority of the 377 centuries decided the election.

14. M. Tullius (Cicerō) et C. Antōnius: there were five other candidates, the most prominent besides Catiline being one of his fellow-conspirators, L. Cassius Longinus. Cicero was elected by a large majority, but Antonius had a narrow margin over Catiline. 16. concusserat: for tense, see note on trānstulerant, 13, 6. Catilīnae furor: Sallust does not mention the fact that, after the election, Catiline was prosecuted by L. Luceius, the historian, on a charge of murder during Sulla’s proscriptions. The trial resulted in an acquittal. 17. plūra agitāre: ‘set more schemes on foot.’ 19. Mānlium: one of Sulla’s veterans; see note to 11, 20. 26. servitia = servōs.

§ 25. 29. genere: the Sempronian gens included such distinguished men as the Gracchi. 30. virō: her husband, D. Iunius Brutus, had been consul in B.C. 77. līberīs: a son, D. Iunius Brutus Albinus, was one of Caesar’s assassins. 31. litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs: after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218–201, the Romans began to show some appreciation of Greek culture, and regularly employed Greek grammarians both as private tutors and as teachers in the schools. Homer was their chief text-book. The teacher first read a selection to the pupils, and then had them commit it to memory. More than that, each pupil was required to pass an examination, not only on the grammar and prosody of the passage, but on all questions pertaining to astronomy, geography, history, mythology, etc., which might be suggested by the words. When the Romans developed a literature of their own, the same procedure was adopted with the
works of Livius Andronicus and Terence, and later with those of Cicero, Vergil, and Horace. Girls were given the same instruction as boys, although there was a decided preference for educating the girls at home. docta: used (1) with the ablative of specification, litteris, (2) with the infinitives psallere and saltāre as second object, (3) with the accusative multa alia as second object, — a good illustration of Sallust's variety of expression.

Page 18. 3. lubīdō: what case? 6. lūxuriā, etc.: 'because of her extravagance and lack of means she had plunged headlong to her ruin.'

Catiline, again defeated in the consular election, B.C. 63, determines on war. Section 26.

§ 26. 11. His rēbus: referring back to § 24. 12. spērāns, etc.: 'hoping that, if he should be elected, he would find it easy to manage Antonius in accordance with his own purposes,' i.e. in the interval between the election and his inauguration, during which Antonius would still be consul. 15. illī: not nominative. 19. pactīōne prōvinciae: in casting lots for the two consular provinces, Cisalpine Gaul fell to Antonius, and Macedonia, a very rich province, to Cicero. But Cicero offered to exchange provinces, if Antonius would promise to have no dealings with the enemies of the state, — an offer which was quickly accepted, as the opportunity to enrich himself in Macedonia was of great consequence to the impoverished Antonius.

Page 19. 1. diēs comitiōrum: on the day before the one set for the election in July, 63, the Senate voted to postpone the comitia in order to meet next day and discuss certain rumors concerning an

Cicero.

Page 18. 2. quod, etc.: 'for having excluded all those who had taken part in the conspiracy from his personal and political plans,' — an astounding statement! Think of the Senate praising one of the chief magistrates of Rome for not joining a conspiracy against the government! 5. in campum: sc. Mārtium. 6. dēscendi: 'descended,' because the campus Mārtius was on the lower level near the Tiber, to which one had to descend from the Capitoline, Quirinal, or Pincian hill. 9. bonī: 'loyal citizens.' 10. id quod est factum: a parenthetical clause; with what clause is id in apposition?
insurrectionary speech by Catiline. At this meeting, on the following day, Cicero demanded an explanation from Catiline, who, with his usual audacity, was present. He, however, openly defied the consul, and even went so far as to characterize the Senate as ‘a feeble body with a weak head.’ At this the Senate groaned, but contented itself with passing a mild resolution against him. The election took place soon afterward in July. 2. cōnsulibus: Sallust does not mean that Catiline was plotting to kill Antonius as well as Cicero. But, as being the chief magistrates, both consuls were representative of the state. Hence the plural is used as a synonym for ‘the government.’ So also 19, 10.

Preparations for the war throughout Italy; meeting at the house of Laeca. Section 27.

§ 27. 6. Mānlium: Manlius, Septimius, and Iulius had probably come to Rome to aid Catiline in his candidacy. Cicero says that Catiline had an army of colonists from Faesulæ and Arretium attending him. Nothing further is known of Septimius and Iulius. 8. alium aliō: see Vocab. 9. quem ubique: ‘wherever he believed each.’ 12. cum tēlō esse: carrying concealed weapons was forbidden both by the Twelve Tables, b.c. 451, and by the Lēx Cornēlia, b.c. 81. 15. multa agitanti: ‘notwithstanding his many schemes’ (how literally?). intempestā nocte: from Cicero’s account there can be no doubt that this meeting at Laeca’s house took place on the second night before Cicero delivered his first oration against Catiline, i.e. November 6th; cf. Cicero, 19, 4–6. Sallust therefore must be in error in putting it much earlier, even before the famous senātūs cōnsultum was passed on October 21st. 19. parāverat: another instance of the indicative in a subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

Unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero. Section 28.

Page 20. § 28. 3. senātor: and yet Cicero alludes to both men as equītēs; see Cicero, 20, 1. Vargunteius may have lost his seat

Cicero.

Page 19. 2. Gallicum: sc. agrum. 4. priōre nocte: ‘night before last.’ inter falcāriōs: a street getting its name from the workmen who lived in it. 5. in . . . domum: when may the preposition be used with domum? B. 182, 1, b, n.; A. 258, b, n.1; H. 419, 1, n.; G. 337, 3. 8. quō quemque: cf. quem ubique, 19, 9.
in the Senate on account of a trial for bribery. 4. salūtātum: supine. Romans of rank were accustomed to hold a reception in the ātrium during the first two hours of the day, when they received the morning greetings of their clients and friends. Many of their dependants would arrive at their houses even before sunrise. 5. domuī: as domus has two stems, domuī is the locative for the fourth declension, while the more common domī is the locative for the second.

8. īānuā: in the houses of the wealthy, the īānua or outer door opened, not upon the street, but into the ōstium, a passageway which led to an open space before the house. It was in this open court or vestibulum that the clients waited until they were admitted. 11. dolōre, etc.: ‘because of resentment at their wrongs, they were eager for a revolution.’ 12. Sullae dominātiōne: as the people of Etruria for the most part had sympathized with Marius, Sulla punished them by confiscating their farms, and settling his veterans in colonies upon them.

Measures adopted by the Senate to suppress the conspiracy.
Sections 29–30.

§ 29. 17. ancipītī malō: i.e. both from within and without the city. 18. privātō cōnsiliō: up to this time Cicero had used his own private resources in getting information about the conspiracy. 19. neque, etc.: ‘nor had he quite ascertained how large Manlius’s army was or what its designs were.’ 20. compertum habēbat: B. 337, 6; A. 292, c; H. 431, 3; G. 238. 22. in atrōcī negotiō: ‘in a perilous emergency.’

Page 21. 1. dēcrēvit: this decree was equivalent to a proclamiation that the city was under martial law. See note to senātūs cōnsultum in Cicero, 21, 1. darent: B. 295, 4 and 8; A. 331, f, r.; H. 565, 5; G. 546, 2, r. 2. 2. mōre Rōmānō: in early times a dictator was appointed to meet such an emergency. Resorting to the senātūs cōnsultum probably did not go back of the time of the Gracchi.

Cicero.

Page 20. 3. lectulō: the diminutive is used to suggest the comforts and retirement of Cicero’s home life, in order to intensify the atrocity of the attempt to assassinate him. Cf. ‘in my old arm-chair.’ 7. id temporis: B. 185, 201, 2; A. 216, a, 3, 240, b; H. 416, 2, 441; G. 336, n. 2, 369. 10. reī pūblicae: dative following deest.
3. máxuma: 'this is the greatest power entrusted by the Senate to a magistrate, authorizing him,' etc.

5. militiaeque: in reality the consul at all times possessed absolute authority in the army outside of the city, unless superseded by a dictator. iūdīciuṃ: investing the consul with 'supreme judicial authority' suspended the iūs prōvocātiōnis, i.e. the right of every citizen to appeal to the people against any sentence of capital or corporal punishment. 6. aliter, etc.: this sweeping assertion is inaccurate. For certainly the consul had the right to levy troops, as well as to coerce the allies, without the order of the people. The senātūs cōnsultum simply gave him the same authority in the city that he possessed abroad. nūllius: objective genitive with iūs.

§ 30. 9. Faesulīs: 'from Faesulae.' 11. ante diem, etc.: compute the date. B. 371; A. 376; H. 754; G. pp. 491-492. Kalendās: how governed? B. 371, 6; A. 259, e; H. 754, iii, 3; G. p. 491. Novembrīs: what part of speech? what case? 12. portenta atque prōdigia: it was said that there were earthquakes, that thunderbolts fell from a cloudless heaven, and that torches were seen blazing in the western sky after sunset. 13. Capuae: notwithstanding the terrible punishment meted out to Capua for opening its gates to Hannibal, b.c. 211, it was still a prosperous city, noted for its schools of gladiators and its great slave market. 14. Āpūliā: a grazing country, where slaves were employed to watch the herds. Owners of large estates found this much more profitable than farming, as the latter could not be trusted to slaves, and therefore necessitated a large expenditure in hiring competent men.

15. senātī: an early form, after the analogy of the second declension, for senātūs. In the Catiline, Sallust uses senātī three times, and only before dēcrētum. Q. Mārcius Rēx: as proconsul of Cilicia, b.c. 67, he had been of very little assistance to Lucullus in the Mithridatic War. In 66, in accordance with the terms of the Manilian law, he was superseded by Pompey, at the time when the command of the army of Lucullus was transferred to Pompey. This, however, did not prevent Marcus from claiming a triumph on his return to Italy. Q. Metellus Crēticus had done excellent service in subduing Crete in 67, but his claim to a triumph was also disputed by Pompey's friends, on the ground that the Gabinian law had given Pompey authority over all lands in the Mediterranean,—which, of course, included Crete. Hence, the triumph belonged to Pompey
rather than to Metellus. However, Metellus did obtain a triumph finally, in B.C. 62.

17. ad urbem: if a victorious general entered the walls of the city, he thereby forfeited his imperium, and with it all right to celebrate a triumph. To avoid this difficulty, the Senate usually met outside the city, in the temple of Apollo or Bellona, to decide whether the general was entitled to a triumph. The most important of the conditions to be fulfilled were: (1) the general must have held the office of dictator, consul, or praetor; (2) the war must have been waged against a foreign country, no triumph being granted in a civil war; (3) the dominion of Rome must have been extended; (4) the enemy must have been reduced to an actual state of peace, admitting of the withdrawal of the Roman soldiers that they might participate in the triumph at Rome.

17. triumpharent: the Senate led the procession, being followed by the trumpeters. Then came wagons and litters piled high with booty, while captive kings and princes marched along, some in sad submission, others in haughty disdain. Next was seen the victorious general, arrayed in an embroidered toga, proudly driving an ivory chariot drawn by four horses. Last of all came the valiant soldiers, whose efforts had contributed so much to the success of the expedition. The procession moved up the celebrated Via Sacra, through

Cicero.

Page 21. 1. senátus cónsultum (of October 21st): if a measure passed by the Senate was not vetoed, either by the magistrate who convoked the Senate or by some other magistrate who was his equal or superior, it was assumed that it would pass in the popular assemblies, and was then called senátus cónsultum, i.e. 'an ordinance of the senate.' But if it was vetoed, it was merely auctóritás senátus, i.e. 'the deliberate utterance of the Senate.' It was not absolutely binding in either case. But so great was the influence of the Senate, that its advice was very rarely disregarded by either magistrates or people.

2. in tabulis: bronze or marble tablets on which the laws were inscribed. After being displayed in public for seventeen days, they were stored away in the treasury (aerárium). 3. interfectum esse: a few verbs of wishing and necessity are sometimes followed by the perfect passive infinitive, instead of the usual present, especially in early Latin. 6. dícere: the present infinitive regularly follows memini, when the latter refers to a personal experience. 10. hominem: contemptuous, 'the fellow.'
the Forum, to the Temple of Jupiter, where the general and his army paid their vows to the gods, under whose auspices the victory had been won.

18. calumniā paucōrum: as though a few unprincipled men were accustomed to block action by the Senate until they had received bribes for changing their opinion. In this case, however, the obstructionists were Pompey's friends. 19. Q. Pompēius Rufus afterward became governor of Africa (b.c. 61). Nothing more is known of him. 20. Q. Metellus Celer interests us as being the friend to whom Cicero gave the proconsulship of his province, Gallia Citerior, in b.c. 62. 22. indicāvisset: indirect discourse for the direct indicāverit, as quoting the words of the decree.

Page 22. 1. praemium: estimate the value of the reward in our own currency; see sēstertius and sēstertium in Vocab. 2. sēstertia centum: the distributive—rather than the ordinal—is the rule with sēstertium. 4. gladiātōriae familiae: any number of gladiators under the care of a trainer (lanista) constituted 'a gladiatorial family.' Capuam: note the omission of the preposition with the name of a town, and compare in . . . mūnicipia; find other examples in this section of the use and omission of the preposition in relations of place. 6. vigiliae: not the 7000 men regularly constituting the fire and police department, but special watchmen, detailed for this particular occasion. minōrēs magistrātūs: including the plebeian aedile, and quaestors, and especially three police superintendents known as the trēsvirī nocturnī or capitālēs.

---

Cicero.

Page 22. 1. Palātī: an isolated hill, the strongest position in Rome commanding the Forum, and therefore a natural point of attack for the conspirators. Moreover, it had become the fashionable quarter of the city, and contained many fine residences belonging to the wealthy and noble. Hence it needed an especially strong garrison both night and day. Cicero's house, as well as Catiline's, was on this hill. In the time of the emperors, it was the site of many of their palaces, and this fact gave rise to our own word palace. nihil: such repetition of a word for rhetorical effect is called anaphora. 3. mūnitissimus habendi senātūs locus: on the brow of the Palatine hill, 141 feet above the Tiber, was the splendid Temple of Jupiter Stator, in which—as being safer than the Curia in the Forum—Cicero assembled the Senate on November 8, 63. He also took the precaution of surrounding the temple with a guard of knights. hōrum:
Anxiety in Rome; scene in the Senate when Catiline attempts to reply to Cicero's oration against him. Section 31.

§ 31. 9. ex: 'after.' diūturna quiēs: fifteen years had elapsed since the last civil struggle had been fought in the streets of Rome between the consuls, Lepidus and Catulus (b.c. 78). 10. omnīs: notice the quantity of the last syllable. 14. rei publicae: genitive modifying māgnitūdine, which is an ablative of cause. 19. eadem, etc.: 'persisted in the same plans.' 20. Plautiā: see Vocab. interrogātus erat: see note to 12, 27; the trial never took place. Catiline, however, with an air of injured innocence, offered to put himself under the surveillance of any responsible citizen. He even had the audacity to beg Cicero to watch him,—at his home,—a dangerous task, which the consul promptly declined. 21. L. Paulō: see Vocab.

Page 23. 3. ōratiōnem: the first oration against Catiline, November 8, 63 b.c. 4. quam postea scriptam ēdidit: Cicero published this, as well as the rest of his consular speeches, in b.c. 60. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to reproduce it here. 7. temerē: not from timeō. 8. eā familiā, etc.: i.e. his family connections and his public career were such as to warrant the hope that he would receive every state honor. 9. nē existumārent, etc.: 'he begged them not to imagine that he, a patrician, who had conferred many favors—on his own part and through his ancestors—upon the Roman people, wanted to ruin the state, when M. Tullius, an immigrant citizen of the city of Rome, was for saving it.'

i.e. the senators. ōra voltūsque: 'the expression on the faces'; what rhetorical figure is given here? B. 374, 4; A. 385 r; H. 751, 3, n.; G. 698. 6. in aedem Iovis Statōris: a temple vowed by Romulus to Jupiter, for staying the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines. 7. ad patrēs cōnscriptōs: the origin of this expression is still uncertain. Some would interpose et, believing that patrēs was the title of the patrician members of the Senate during the monarchy, and that some time after the establishment of the Republic a number of plebeians were enrolled, and hence addressed as cōnscriptī. Others think that there was no such distinction, and that the phrase means simply 'enrolled senators.' 11. subsellīōrum: wooden benches without backs; the cōnsulārēs (members of consular rank), alluded to by Cicero as princīpēs ēius ordinis, occupied seats near the praetōrīi, the class to which Catiline belonged.
11. perditā: B. 337, 5; A. 292, a; H. 636, 4; G. 664, 2. 12. inquilīnus cīvis: a sneer at Cicero, whose family did not move from Arpinum to Rome until he was about eight years old. As a matter of fact, however, Arpinum had received full rights of Roman citizenship as early as B.C. 188. This is the only passage where inquilīnus—usually a noun—is treated as an adjective. 16. incendium, etc.: 'I will quench the fire (in which they hope to envelop me) in the ruins of the city.' Cicero declares that this remark was made by Catiline to Cato before the election, when Cato threatened to prosecute him; see prō Mūrēnā, XXV, 51.

Catiline sets out for the camp of Manlius. Section 32.

§ 32. 18. cūriā: not the senate house (Cūria Hostilia), but, in a wider sense, 'the Senate.' 19. cōnsulī: dative dependent on the verbal noun insidiae.

Page 24. 3. legiōnēs scriberentur: see 21, 19–22. 6. mandat: followed by three object clauses, (1) opēs . . . cōnfirmēnt, (2) insīdiās . . . mātūrent, (3) caedem . . . parent, without ut. Observe that the historical present, mandat, has both the secondary (possent) and primary (cōnfirmēnt) sequence. With the secondary tense, the historical present is felt according to the sense, which is past; with the primary according to the time, which is present.

Letters written by Manlius and Catiline to arouse sympathy for their cause. Sections 33–35.

§ 33. 11. ex suō numerō = ex suōrum numerō. 14. nōs, etc.: construe, nōs arma cēpisse, neque contrā patriam, neque quō, etc. 16. quī: in what word is the antecedent of quī contained? 17. faenerātōrum: the legal rate of interest was 1 per cent, payable monthly, or more than 12 per cent a year; but that did not prevent

Cicero.

Page 23. 1. Hic: 'At this point.' 6. ei: B. 189, 2; A. 232, a; H. 431, 2; G. 334. 8. parāret: by what tense should this be rendered, and why? B. 260, 4; A. 277, b; H. 535, 1; G. 234. secūrēs . . . fascēs: symbols of the consul's imperium, which Catiline proposed to assume at once. 9. aquilam illam argenteam: a standard which had been carried in the army of Marius in his campaign against the Cimbri, and which was therefore regarded with great veneration.
usurers from obtaining higher rates. patræae . . . expertēs: men who were forced to leave their country for fear they might be held for debt. Note that Sallust uses both the genitive (patræae) and the ablative (fāmā atque fortūnīs) with expertēs; the ablative is archaic.

19. mōre māiōrum lēge útī: the earliest laws of debt at Rome were very severe. When the claim of the creditor had been confirmed by a trial before the praetor, the debtor might be confined in a dungeon for sixty days, and then, if the debt was not paid, he might be put to death or sold as a slave. The Lēx Poetelīa Papīria (b.c. 326) abolished all power over the person of the debtor. It is evident from the text, however, that the law was not being enforced, and that the debtor might forfeit not only his property, but his personal freedom.

21. praetōris: the enforcement of the law of debt was largely left to the discretion of the praetor urbānus, before whom such cases were tried. But it was not altogether safe to be kindly disposed to the debtors, as may be inferred from an instance in b.c. 89, in which Asellio, a praetor, was actually murdered by some usurers for yielding to the claims of certain debtors. vostrum: the use of this form of the genitive plural of the pronoun as a possessive belongs to early Latin. In classical writing it is usually partitive. (In the few instances where it denotes possession it is regularly accompanied by omnium.)

24. argentum aere solūtum est: in the payment of debts the Lēx Vēlēria (b.c. 86) required that an ās, a copper coin worth about one cent, should be taken for a sesterce, a silver coin worth about four cents, just as with us a bankrupt pays 25 cents on a dollar. 25. Saepe . . . plēbēs . . . sēcessit: there were three secessions of the plebs: (1) in b.c. 494 the people withdrew to the Sacred Mount on account of debt, and compelled the patricians to grant them tribunes; (2) in b.c. 449 they seceded again to the Sacred Mount, on account of the outrageous conduct of Appius Claudius and his colleagues, whom they forced to resign from the Second Decemvirate; (3) in b.c. 286 they withdrew to the Janiculum on account of debt, and secured the passage of the Hortensian law, providing that all resolutions passed by the plebs (plēbiscītā) should be valid for the whole people. 29. nēmō bonus: 'no honorable man.'
§ 34. 7. discēdant = discēdite in direct discourse. When the tense of the verb of saying is secondary, the change from a secondary tense in the dependent subjunctive to the primary (cf. vellent . . . discēdant) is not uncommon in commands. The secondary tense, being the more regular in point of sequence, carries the reader’s mind back to the verb of saying, and thereby emphasizes the fact that the words are indirectly reported; whereas the primary tense is more suggestive of the tense and exact words used by the speaker. 8. eā: ‘such.’ 10. petiverit: B. 268, 6; A. 287, c; H. 550; G. 513.


14. Massiliam: a wealthy city, the centre of Roman civilization in Gaul. Its citizens were unusually refined and had long cultivated a taste for literature and philosophy. Hence it was a favorite resort of exiles from Rome. Later, under the empire, its reputation for learning so increased that many young Romans were sent there, in preference to Greece, Rhodes, or Asia Minor, to complete their education. nōn quō: B. 286, 1, b; A. 321, r.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, n.2.

16. ex suā contentiōne: ‘from a struggle on his part.’

17. Q. Catulus: son of Marius’s colleague in the war with the Cimbri; he had been consul in B.C. 78. When Lepidus, the other consul, attempted to revoke the laws of Sulla, Catulus resolutely opposed him, and finally met and defeated him in battle near the Campus Martius. Catulus was always a consistent aristocrat, but by reason of his integrity and fairness he was equally trusted by the plebs.

18. nōmine Catilīnae: ‘by order of Catiline.’ redditās: ‘delivered’; in Sallust’s time there was no regular government postal service. Private letters were carried by the sender’s couriers,—for the most part slaves,—called tabellārii, who could travel about 25 miles a day on foot. Brief letters were written on tabellae,—wooden or ivory tablets covered with wax on one side and having a rim like

Cicero.


a school slate. Two of these were generally held together by wire fastenings, so as to open and close like a book. For tracing the letters on the wax, a stilus was used. This was a metal or ivory instrument pointed at one end, looking not unlike a modern pencil when ready for use. The other end of the stilus was rounded so that it might be used to erase the characters on the wax. After the letter had been written, the tabellae were closed and wound with thread, which was passed through two holes bored in the middle of the tablets. Then, as softened wax was dropped upon the knot, the writer's seal was applied, both as a safeguard against the letter being opened and as a proof that it was genuine. Letters were also written on papyrus with pen and ink. **exemplum**: 'an exact copy'; this is probable from the use of several words and phrases which do not occur elsewhere in Sallust; e.g. in novō cōnsiliō, mē dius Fidius, statum dignitātis, meis nōminibus, honōre honestātōs.

Page 26. § 35. 1. L. Catilīna Q. Catulō: the formula used in beginning a letter varied according to the formality to be observed. The most common form was the one before us, with the addition of the letters S. D. (salūtem dicit, 'sends greeting'). The omission of these letters indicated a closer acquaintance, as also the use of the abbreviation SAL. (salūtem). In exceedingly formal letters, the immediate ancestry on the father's side and the titles of both writer and receiver were given; e.g. M. Tullius M. F. M. N. Cicerō Imp. S. D. C. Caeliō L. F. C. N. Caldō Quaestōrī = Mārcus Tullius, Mārci filiūs, Mārci nepōs, Cicerō Imperātor salūtem dicit Gaio Caeliō, Luci filiō, Gāi nepōti, Caldō Quaestōrī. **fidēs rē cognita**: 'faithfulness known by experience.' Catulus had helped to secure the acquittal of Catiline in his trial for incest with Fabia; see § 15. 2. commendātiōnī: 'appeal' to look after Orestilla (see 26, 17–18).

3. Quam ob rem: i.e. his confidence in Catulus's loyalty. 4. novō cōnsiliō: 'sudden change of plan,' viz. his determination to go to the camp of Manlius. **satisfactiōnem**: 'explanation,' contrasted with dēfensiōnem, 'formal defence,' which should be unnecessary between friends. 8. statum dignitātis: the consulship. **publicam miserōrum causam . . . suscepī**: 'I undertook to cham-

Cicerō.

Page 26. 1. vi et minis: hendiadys; 'threats of violence.' 5. tantī: B. 203, 3; A. 252, a; H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1, r. 7. sānē: concessive.
pion the cause of the poor before the people.’

10. *aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus*: literally, ‘debt (recorded) under my own names,’ i.e. items of the sums Catiline owed, recorded under his name on the pages of his creditors’ ledgers; hence, his ‘personal debts.’

11. *aliēnis nōminibus*: sc. *aes aliēnum*; debts recorded under others’ names, for which Catiline declared himself responsible.

12. *persolveret*: B. 280; A. 311, a; H. 552; G. 258.


14. *Hoc nōmine = Quā dē causā*; this use of *nōmine* for *causā* is common in letters.

15. *satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs*: ‘a hope that was quite honorable, considering my misfortune.’


18. *per*: ‘in the name of.’

19. *Hāvētō*: the future imperative was often used in the everyday speech of the people.

The Senate, learning that Catiline had joined Manlius, declares them both public enemies and orders Antonius to lead an army against them. (Digression: Explanation of the eagerness of the people for a revolution.) Sections 36–39.

Page 27. § 36. 1. *C. Flāminium*: nothing further is known of him.

2. *in agrō Arrētīnō*: the harsh treatment of this district by Sulla for siding with Marius had, in all probability, increased their hostility to the aristocracy, and prepared them to favor any movement, however desperate, which aimed to overthrow the hated opti-mātēs.

3. *aliīs imperī īnsignibus*: such as the curule chair (*sella curūlis*), and the scarlet cloak (*palūdāmentum*) worn by generals.

6. *diem*: when is *diēs* feminine? *sine fraude*: ‘without punishment,’ an archaic expression which might very likely have been found in the Senate’s formal decree.


16. *perditum īrent*: B. 340; A. 302, r; H. 633, 2; G. 435, x.l.

18. *patēfēcerat*: the subject is *quīsquam.*

19. *tanta*, etc.: ‘so violent was the disease which like a plague had seized upon the minds of most of the citizens.’

---

Cicero.

Page 27. 3. *unīus*: viz. Pompey, who had exterminated the pirates on sea and conquered Mithridates on land.
§ 37. 21. aliēna mēns: 'a diseased mind,' continuing the figure in the preceding sentence. 22. fuerant: i.e. had been accomplices before the plot was disclosed. omnīnō: 'generally.' 23. Id adeō, etc.: 'And this especially they seemed to do because it was their nature.' 24. quibus: sc. antecedent ĭ as the subject of invident.

Page 28. 1. turbā, etc.: 'get their living amid rioting and insurrection without trouble, since beggars subsist easily, and at the same time have nothing to lose.' 2. Sed urbāna plēbēs: 'But the city plebs,' in distinction from the lower classes throughout Italy, of whom he has been speaking thus far. 3. Prīnum omnīnō: compare the five classes mentioned by Sallust in this section with the six enumerated in the Cicero, 28–29. 5. patrimōnīūs āmissās: a substitute for qui patrimōnia āmissārunt, for the sake of variety.

8. ex gregāriīs militibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant: as fully half the Senate perished or fled into exile because of his proscriptions, Sulla filled many of the vacancies with his veteran soldiers. 9. aliōs ita dīvitēs: L. Luscius, one of Sulla's centurions, is said to have amased a fortune of more than $400,000 as the fruit of his plunder. 12. quae, etc.: 'who had withstood poverty by the wages of their hands in the fields.' 13. largītiōnībus: although it was against the law, candidates for office, in order to popularize themselves, often provided corn at a nominal rate for the people, besides furnishing feasts, games, and gladiatorial exhibitions, free to all. These were privātēa largītiōnēs; while the same, if given by the aedile, were pūblicae largītiōnēs.

Cicero.

Page 28. 1. est eōrum: 'consists of those.' māgnō in aere aliēnō: with concessive idea, 'although in great debt.' 2. possessiōnēs: 'landed property.' dissolvi, etc.: 'they cannot part with it on any account,' i.e. they cannot bear to sell enough of their estates to clear themselves of debt. 4. premuntur: 'are overwhelmed,' i.e. they are too heavily in debt to be able to pay it off by a sale of their property. 5. rē-rum potirī: 'get control of affairs.' B. 212, 2; A. 223, a; H. 458, 3; G. 407, n.2 (d). 6. perturbaēa: sc. rē pūblicā. 8. est aetāe īam adefectum: 'shows the hand of time.' 10. colōniīs: see note to Sullae dominātiōne, 20, 12. 11. ūniversās: 'on the whole.' 18. in . . . spem . . . impulērunt: 'have induced . . . to entertain . . . hope.' 20. sānē: 'altogether.' 21. premuntur: sc. aere aliēnō. ēmurgunt: 'get their heads above water.'
Page 29. 2. malum pūblicum: ‘disorders among the people.’
3. māxumā spē: ‘of the greatest ambition.’ rei pūblicae, etc.: ‘cared as little for the state as for themselves.’
5. iūs libertātis imīnūtum erat: the Lēx Cornēlia L. Sullae dē prōscriptiōne, b.c. 81, ordained that the children of proscribed persons should not be candidates for state offices, and that the sons of proscribed senators should bear the burdens of the senatorial order, and yet should not enjoy its privileges.
6. haud sānē alīō animō: ‘with very similar feelings.’
7. quīcumque, etc.: ‘whoever belonged to a party other than that of the Senate.’
9. Id adeō malum: viz. bitter party struggles resulting from the renewed activity of the popular party, which had been given a new lease of life in b.c. 70, by the restoration to the tribunes of the power taken from them by Sulla eleven years before (see next section).

§ 38. 12. tribūnīcia potestās: Sulla had abolished the right of the tribunes to propose laws, address public meetings, or hold any other office after the tribunate. These rights were restored to them in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, b.c. 70. adulēscēntēs: there was no fixed limit of age for the tribuneship, although ordinarily the quaestorship (to hold which, one had to be at least 28 years of age) preceded it.
13. summam potestātem: not military authority, but unlimited veto power in the interests of the people over the Senate, the comitia, or over any other Roman magistrate.
17. senātūs speciē, etc.: ‘under the guise of supporting the Senate, but in reality for their own aggrandizement.’

Cicero.

Page 29. 2. vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscriptiōne bonōrum: the three steps in the legal proceedings against a bankrupt, viz. (1) the security given by the debtor to guarantee his appearance in court on the day of trial; (2) the judgment or sentence; (3) the sale of property in case the debt was not paid within the appointed time.
9. Postrēmum autem genus est: sc. postrēmum. ‘But the last class is not only last in order, but lowest,’ etc.
12. immō vērō, etc.: ‘nay, rather his dearest bosom friends.’
13. imberbēs: a proof of their effeminacy. bene barbatōs: ‘full bearded,’ from foppishness, since the Romans of that time wore a long beard only as a sign of mourning. manicātīs et talāribus tunicīs: ordinary tunics extended to the knees only, and were either sleeveless, or had short sleeves.
14. vēlīs: their togas were so broad and full that they looked like ‘sails.’
15. vigilandī labor: ‘the labor of their wakeful hours.’
Page 30. 1. post illa tempora: i.e. B.C. 70. 2. honestis nōminibus: 'with honorable pretexts'; explained by the following clauses, the first alluding to the popular party, the second to the senatorial party.

§ 39. 8. ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridaticum: in B.C. 67, the Mediterranean was infested by pirates. From their strongholds in Cilicia they swarmed out to plunder vessels and terrorize the coast cities of Greece and Asia. They had even become so daring as to venture up the Tiber and carry off the children of Roman officials, in order to secure a large ransom.

Pompey had broken with the aristocratic party altogether in the year of his consulship (70), and now, as a victorious general, was the idol of the common people. When, therefore, Gabinius, a tribune of the plebs, proposed a law (67) giving Pompey command of the war against the pirates, Pompey received the appointment by an overwhelming popular vote, notwithstanding the bitter opposition of the optimātēs. In the war that followed, Pompey exhibited remarkably clever generalship, sweeping the seas of the marauders in the incredibly short period of three months. In the next year, while he was engaged in settling affairs in Cilicia, the Manilian law was passed, transferring to him the command of the war against Mithridates. After quickly conquering this most formidable enemy, he reduced Syria to a Roman province, and in the year of the conspiracy was occupied in subduing Phoenicia, Coele-Syria, and Palestine.

9. plēbis opēs imminūtæ, paucōrum potentia crēvit: of the two prominent men, after Pompey, in the popular party, Crassus possessed the influence that comes of wealth, but lacked political sagacity, while Caesar had not as yet shown any strong leadership. Hence Pompey's departure left the party without any great leader, and to that extent gave the optimātēs a certain advantage. But Sallust goes too far in saying that, after Pompey went, 'the resources of the plebs diminished, while the power of the oligarchy increased.' As a matter of fact, the plebs gained several signal victories over the optimātēs during Pompey's absence. That, however, does not detract from the main point Sallust is making in this chapter,—viz. that the spoils of office were secured altogether by the nobility, and that this was one reason why a conspiracy to overturn the existing government appealed very strongly to the common people.

12. cēterōs, etc.: 'while they overawed all who in their magistra-
cies treated the plebs more kindly, by (threats of) judicial investigations.'  17. neque illis, etc.: 'and yet those who won the victory could not have enjoyed it long, but becoming weakened and enfeebled, would have had their power and liberty alike wrested from them by some more powerful man.'  19. quī plūs posset: a veiled allusion to Pompey. For the popular party — as well as the aristocracy — was afraid that Pompey would return with his army to set up a military dictatorship. In fact, if Pompey had been a resolute and unscrupulous man, he would have had little difficulty in changing the republic into an empire, and doing in B.C. 62, without any struggle, what Caesar sixteen years later accomplished only with great bloodshed.

21. Fuēre tamen: resuming the narrative, which was interrupted in § 36.  23. quem . . . necāri iussit: the patria potestās gave a Roman father the right to expose, sell, or even kill his children. Of course such cruelty was seldom practised. But there is more than one instance of this sort in Roman history, where the father's stern patriotism could not abide a traitor to the state, though he were his own son. See Vergil's Aeneid, VI, 819-823.  27. sed cūiusque modī, etc.: 'but men of every class, provided they were of use in war.'

Ambassadors from the Allobroges are urged to send aid to the conspiracy; they, however, disclose the plot to Cicero. Sections 40-41.

§ 40. 29. P. Umbrēnō: Cicero refers to Umbrenus as a freedman; see Cicero, 37, 17. Slaves might be freed outright by their masters, out of gratitude for some service, or they might be allowed to keep their savings until they amounted to enough to buy their freedom. Such freedmen, with the help of their masters, might obtain the citizenship; and although the stigma always clung to them, many of them became successful men of business. Later, under the Empire, some freedmen became favorites with the emperors, and were men of unbounded wealth and influence. cuidam implies contempt.

31. pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs: what with (1) the indemnity to be paid to the Romans for having waged war with them, (2) the exorbitant taxes, which had to satisfy the greed of the tax-gatherers (pūblicānī) as well as the government, and (3) the magnificent gifts, which were expected by Roman officials from the governor down to the humblest of his train of servants, it was no wonder that the provinces were overwhelmed by debt. Moreover, the
ready money in most cases had to be borrowed from Roman speculators (negōtiātōrēs), like the Umbrenus mentioned in this section, who exacted a most outrageous rate of interest from the provincials. For example, Cicero, in one of his letters, mentions an instance where 48 per cent was demanded on a debt.

Page 31. 6. malīs: dative. 12. suī: B. 209, 2; A. 221, a; H. 457; G. 377. 16. cōnsilī: what cases does Sallust use with aliēnus? See Vocab. 17. ab Rōmā: the use of the preposition is a colloquialism; it serves to make the expression more exact. 18. Gabīnium: as Umbrenus was but a freedman, the presence of Gabinius would give greater authority to his arguments. 21. pollicitōs operam suam: 'having promised their aid.'


Page 32. 1. Q. Fabīō Sangae: nothing further is known of him, except that he was a descendant of Q. Fabius Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in B.C. 121. A province often put itself under the patronage of the conquering general, who thus became its representative at Rome. This relation frequently remained, as in this case, in the general's family for several generations. In like manner cities and communities usually chose some one to look after their interests at home. Thus Cicero was the patrōnus of the town of Reate; see Cicero, 34, 14.

Plans of Catiline's accomplices throughout Italy, as well as in Rome. Sections 42-43.


Cicero.

Page 31. 1. hominēs Gallī: as though Cicero said, 'men — and that, too, Gauls,' thus suggesting that the characteristic bravery and fickleness of the Gauls counted for much in their decision on this matter. ex civītāte male pācātā: Piso put down an insurrection of the Allobroges in B.C. 66, but only five years later they were in rebellion again. 3. rē-rum: 'advantages.' 4. ultrō: 'without any solicitation on their own part.' a patriciīs hominibus: patrician families still retained considerable distinction. Catiline, Cethegus, and Lentulus were of patrician descent. 5. id: the preceding clauses — ut . . . antepōnerent — are summed up in this pronoun.
15. in citeriore Galliā: according to Cicero, Murena was in Galliā Trānspadānā, i.e. in ulteriore Galliā. The weight of authority is with Cicero.

§ 43. 18. ut vidēbātur: ‘as it seemed to them.’ 19. ex agrō Faesulānō: an emendation for in agrum Faesulānum, which is obviously a mistake of a copyist, as Catiline had already reached Faesulae; see 27, 4. 20. L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habita: as the tribunes were not inaugurated into office until December 10th, the assembly could not have been called for any date earlier than that. What was a contiō? See Vocab. 22. optumō cōnsulī: this was a somewhat stereotyped expression. And yet, coming from a political opponent like Sallust, it certainly shows that the historian bore him no ill will. 24. ea: sc. negōtia. 26. duodecim: Plutarch says 100. quō: ‘in order that.’ 29. alius autem alium: sc. aggredere tētur.

Page 33. 1. familiārum: this use of the plural is rare, familiās being the usual form with both the singular and plural. Sallust here imitates the historian Sisenna. quōrum, etc. = quōrum maxima pars erat ex nōbilitāte. 2. parentīs interficerent: the patria potestās gave the father such absolute authority over the son that the latter could not own any property in his own right. Whatever he might acquire was in the eye of the law at the disposal of the father. Hence might arise the desire of the sons to kill their fathers. 5. diēs prōlātaudō: Cicero says that the massacre and conflagration were set for the Saturnalia, which began on the 17th of December. 6. factō, nōn cōnsultō . . . opus: cf. 1, 14–15. 8. aliis = cēterīs; the ablative absolute is concessive. in cūriam: ‘on the Senate.’ 9. manū: see Vocab.

The ambassadors, after shrewdly obtaining written evidence against the chief conspirators at Rome, set out for Gaul, and were arrested on the Mulvian bridge. Sections 44–45.

§ 44. 12. cēterōs: sc. coniūrātorēs. 16. eō: i.e. to Gaul.

Cicero.

Page 32. 1. praesertim qui: ‘especially since they.’

Page 34. 1. exemplum: as we have seen in § 34, this word is used to denote 'an exact copy.' A careful comparison of the letter as reported by Cicero below with this as given by Sallust will show that they are identical in thought and in several expressions. It is probable, therefore, that Sallust reproduced the letter exactly, while Cicero merely quoted from memory. 2. Quī sim = 'What sort of man I am,' while Cicero's Quis sim = 'Who I am.' But such nice distinctions would hardly be observed in a hurriedly written letter. The student, however, will be interested in noting the shades of difference between the corresponding expressions, e.g. cōgnōscēs and scīēs; memineris tō virum esse and Cūrā ut vir sis, etc. 3. Fac cōgitēs: in letters, fac followed by the dependent subjunctive is often substituted for the simple imperative. in quantā calamītāte sis: 'how desperate your situation is.' 4. ratiōnēs: 'interests.' 5. ab Infimīs: i.e. from the slaves, whose assistance Catiline had at first rejected on the ground that it would disgust the aristocracy to be associated with them in any enterprise; cf. Cicero, 36, 7. 6. mandāta verbīs: 'verbal instructions.'

§ 45. 9. nocte: December 2d. 10. L. Valeriō Flaccō: son of the consul under whom the Lēx Valeria was passed; see note to 24, 24. The son had served in the army in Cilicia and Spain. In the year after the conspiracy he was governor of Asia. When, on his return to Rome, he was accused of extortion, he was successfully defended by Cicero. 11. C. Pomptīnō: he had taken part in the Servile War. Two years after the conspiracy, b.c. 61, he was pro-praetor of Gallia Narbonensis, and defeated the Allobroges when they rebelled against Rome.

11. praetōribus: although the city praetors were primarily concerned with the administration of justice, they might be called upon to perform occasional military service, especially in providing for the safety of Rome, this being their especial care. 13. cētera, etc.: 'as for the rest, he permitted them to do whatever might be necessary.'

Cicero.

Page 34. 1. Erant: sc. litterae, 'the letter.' 8. quī, etc.: 'being men who had only the most noble and exalted views of their duty to the state.' 12. interesset: observe that Cicero, too, sometimes uses a singular verb with two subjects. Why? Eōdēm: adverb. 14. ex praefectūrā Reātinā: see Vocab., and note to 32, 1. 16. tertīā fere vigiliā exāctā: about 3 A.M.
16. ad id loci: 'to this very place.' B. 201, 2; A. 216, 3; H. 441; G. 369. But the partitive genitive dependent on a word governed by a preposition does not occur in Cicero or Caesar.

**Trial of the chief conspirators before the Senate.** Sections 46-47.


Page 36. 3. scrinium: a cylindrical box or case for letters.

§ 47. 6. quid, etc.: construe, quid cōnsili habuisset aut quā de causā id habuisset. 7. fidē pūblicā: an assurance that he would not be punished, if he turned state's evidence. 10. tantum modo: sc. sē as the subject of solitum (esse). 11. Gabinio: for information about this man and the other persons here mentioned, see Vocab., and the notes to § 17. 14. praeter litterās sermōnibus: 'not only by his letter, but by the conversations,' etc.

15. ex libris Sibyllinis: the story is that an old woman once offered to sell a set of nine books to Tarquin the Proud for a large sum. The king refused to buy them, whereupon the old woman burned three of the books, and offered to sell the remaining six for the same price she had asked for the nine. When this also was refused, she burned three more, and again asked the same price for the remaining three. The king's curiosity was aroused. He bought the books, which, on being examined, were found to contain certain prophecies concerning Rome, in Greek hexameters. They were supposed to have been written by the Hellespontic Sibyl, in the time of Solon and Cyrus, at Gergis on Mount Ida. They were thereafter guarded most carefully in the Capitol, and only consulted at the order of the Senate, in time of peril. When the Capitol was burned, in B.C. 83, the books were destroyed. But the Senate had a collection

---

Cicero.

Page 35. 5. ipsī: the ambassadors and Volturcius. 10. crēdō, etc.: a sarcastic allusion to Lentulus's proverbial sleepiness; see Cicero, 33, 3.

Page 36. 8. id: sc. ut faceret; id is in apposition with the preceding clause, ut ... accēderet. 10. erat: why indicative in indirect discourse? See note to frequentābat, 10, 15. 14. data: why neuter? B. 235, 2, b, β; A. 187, b; H. 395, 2; G. 286, 1. 16. sībi: the conspirators. 17. sībi: the Gauls.
of similar oracular sayings made and deposited in the temple when it was rebuilt.

Page 37. 1. Cinnam: in the year 87, when Sulla had left Rome to fight Mithridates, one of the consuls, L. Cornelius Cinna, who belonged to the Marian party, proposed that the Italians be admitted to citizenship, and in consequence was expelled by force from the city, by his colleague. He soon returned, however, at the head of a large army, and triumphed over his opponents. After a frightful season of bloodshed, Cinna and Marius declared themselves consuls; but on the death of Marius, a few days later, Cinna assumed absolute control and remained sole consul of Rome for three years. When Sulla was on his way home, in 83, Cinna made preparations to march against him, but was killed in a mutiny by his soldiers.

2. anteā: sc. fuisse. urbis: Caesar and Sallust use the genitive, as well as the ablative, with potiri. 3. ab incēnsō Capitōliō: the Capitol was destroyed by fire on the 6th of July, 83, but was rebuilt by Sulla, although it was not dedicated until 69. 4. ex prōdigiīs: the Etruscan harūspicēs not only prophesied by interpreting the movements and appearance of the vital organs of sacrificial victims, but explained the significance of lightning flashes and of unusual occurrences. 5. perlectīs litterīs: see note to redditūs, 25, 18. 6. abdicātō magistrātū: no magistrate could be impeached during his term of office. When, however, the Senate brought the tremendous weight of its influence to bear upon a man, it was well-nigh irresistible. And so it proved in the case of Lentulus.

7. in liberīs cūstōdiīs: see cūstōdia in Vocab. 8. P. Lentulō Spinthēri: a good friend to Cicero; for when the latter was in exile, six years later, Spinther vigorously urged his recall. 9. Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō: Mommsen, assum-

Cicero.

Page 37. 3. post virginum absolūtiōnem: the very possibility of a Vestal virgin violating her vow was so abhorrent that a trial, even if it resulted in an acquittal, was considered to be a dreadful omen. Nothing is known of the case here mentioned. 5. Sāurnālibus: a thanksgiving feast in honor of the golden age of Saturn. It began on the 17th of December and lasted several days. The 19th was the great day of the feast. It was a time of much merrymaking; no business was transacted,
ing that Caesar and Crassus were concerned in the conspiracy, declares that their appointment to guard the two least dangerous of the conspirators was a shrewd move of the Senate, since if they let them escape, they would be regarded by the people as leagued with the conspiracy, while if they detained them, their fellow conspirators would brand them as traitors to the cause.

Reaction among the plebs against the conspiracy; unsuccessful attempts to implicate Crassus and Caesar. Sections 48-49.

§ 48. 13. coniūrātiōne patefactā: by the third oration of Cicero against Catiline, which he delivered in the Forum, before the people, on the 3d of December. quae: the antecedent is plēbs.

Page 38. 4. quippe cui omnēs cōpiae ... erant: 'since all their resources consisted'; quippe qui is followed by the indicative in Sallust, but by the subjunctive in Caesar and Cicero. 5. īsū: 'food.' cultū: 'clothing.' 6. Post eum diem = postrīdiē ēius diēi. 10. eadem and (11) senātum form the double accusative with docet. dē parātīs incendiīs: the participle here is equivalent to a verbal substantive in English; translate, 'about preparations to set fire to the city.' So also dēprehēnṣī (line 14).

13. nē, etc.: 'not to be frightened by the arrest of Lentulus.' 14. -que: 'but.' 19. tanta vīs hominis: 'a man of such power.' 21. plērīque ... obnoxīi: 'most of them were under obligations to Crassus in private transactions.' 25. potestātem: sc. indicandī. 26. rem: the accusative with mentior is poetical. 28. māchīnātum: another perfect participle of a deponent verb used passively; cf. adeptā, 5, 30. 30. nē, etc.: 'in order to prevent Crassus from disturbing the state by befriending the criminals, as was his custom.' Crassus made himself popular by pleading the cases of men whom lawyers like Cicero would not defend.

and the schools and courts were closed. The slaves were allowed unusual freedom, as they were not required to perform their customary duties, and were feasted at a banquet at which their masters waited upon them. 13. cui, etc.: 'to whom, according to the testimony which was given, Apulia had been allotted for the purpose of tampering with the shepherds of that district.' 14. P. Furlium: this man, together with Chilo, Umbrenus, and Cassius, succeeded in escaping arrest.
Page 39. § 49. 3. Q. Catulus: see note to 25, 17. C. Písó: like Catulus, he was a leader in the aristocratic party. He had been consul in 67, and proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in the year following. Recently, in the very year of the conspiracy, he was accused by the Gauls of plundering their province, and while being tried on this charge was further accused by Caesar—who was patrónus of the province—of maltreating a certain one of the Gauls. 6. uterque . . . exercēbant: it is more usual to find uterque with a verb in the singular. 7. in: ‘at the time of.’

9. pontificātus: see note to sacerdōtia, 15, 32. 10. máxumīs honōribus ūsus: Catulus had been consul in B.C. 78, censor in 65, and was now prīnceps senātūs, i.e. the first on the list of the senators, and therefore the first to be called upon to express his opinion on all questions that came before the Senate; but see note to 40, 4. ab adulēscentulō: Caesar was 37 years of age, while Cato was probably 60. 12. the adverbs privātim and pūblicē modify the nouns liberālitāte and mūneribus, respectively, both of these containing the verbal idea of giving. But it is rather singular to have adverbs modifying nouns.

13. grandem pecūniam dēbēbat: even before Caesar held any public office, his debts amounted to 1300 talents ($1,500,000). Moreover, throughout his political career, Caesar was recklessly liberal. It is said that he never turned away any one who wanted money. In his aedileship he exhibited 320 pairs of gladiators equipped in silver, and he even had the wild beasts’ cages made of silver. Suetonius writes that when Caesar was parting with his mother, on the morning of the pontifical election, overcome by the thought of his enormous debt, he said he should never come home again unless he were elected pontifex máximus. Indeed, it was not until his return to Rome in 60, after his governorship of Spain, that he had the means with which to pay off his debts.

15. quae sē . . . audīsse dicerent: occasionally, in causal and relative clauses, the verb of saying itself is put in the subjunctive instead of the indicative, apparently through carelessness, as though it were in a subordinate clause dependent on an accusative and infinitive sentence. 17. equitēs Rōmāni: naturally men of this order, whose business interests were endangered by the conspiracy, would be the most ready to show their indignation when a popular leader like Caesar was suspected of being concerned in the plot. 21. ēgrediēntī ex senātū: this scene probably took place as Caesar was leav-
ing the Senate, after its meeting to decide the fate of the conspirators; see § 53. It must be remembered that Sallust was always a strong partisan of Caesar, and that, therefore, when the question was a matter of conjecture, as in this case, Sallust would naturally defend him. Positive evidence is lacking. But there are many suspicious circumstances which have led the most impartial students of this period of Roman history to conclude that both Caesar and Crassus were at least no strangers to the conspiracies of 66 and 63.

Secret plots of the chief conspirators to be freed impel Cicero to consult the Senate as to their sentence. Section 50.

§ 50. 23. haec: referring to the charge brought against Crassus; see § 48. lēgātīs Allobrogum . . . praemia dēcernuntur: however, the Allobroges failed to secure any redress for their wrongs from the Senate, and returned to Gaul; soon afterward the tribe rebelled against Rome again; see note to C. Pomplīnō, 34, 11. 25. libertī: denotes freedmen, but it includes the suggestion of their dependence upon their patrons. Apart from their patrons they were called libertīnī. Cf. Cicero, 37, 17. 26. opificēs: the mechanics were for the most part aliens and freedmen, and were held in almost as much contempt as the slaves with whom they had to compete in labor. Hence, they might easily be roused to aid the conspirators. 27. partim: 'while others.' ducēs multitudinum: 'leaders of the rabble,' like Clodius or Milo, who roamed about the city at the head of a gang of desperadoes.

Page 40. 1. convocātō senātū: in the temple of Concord, on the 5th of December, the occasion of Cicero's fourth oration against Catiline. 3. contrā rem pūblicam: see contrā in Vocab. 4. prīmus sententiam rogātus: whenever the Senate met between the elections and the day of inauguration, the newly elected officials were always given precedence over other senators of their rank. Hence the consuls-elect were asked for their opinion before the prīnceps senātūs. But, in Cicero's time, the presiding officer exercised more freedom than formerly, and might invite other men of consular rank to speak first, if he wished to do them especial honor. During the discussion of any question, a senator might express his own opinion in full (sententiam dīcere), or simply assent to some other speaker's proposal (verbō adsentīri). The final vote was made on a division (discessīō), the senators going (pedibus īre) to one or the other side
of the house when the consul put the motion: *qui hóc cënsëtis, illúc trânsite, qui alia omnia (cënsëtis), in hanc partem.* 10. *qui ... cënsuerat:* Nero moved that the Senate postpone action on the question until the guards had been withdrawn. This was an insinuation that the Senate was being intimidated by the strong guard of *equitës* which Cicero had stationed about the temple of Concord. 11. *Caesar* was now praetor-elect, and therefore would properly speak after the *cënsulârës* and before those of his own rank, the *praetôrîë.*

*Caesar's speech to the Senate.* Section 51.

§ 51. The situation was critical. At the meeting of the Senate on December 3d, the prisoner had been adjudged guilty not only of being concerned in a conspiracy against the government, but of having actually solicited aid for their nefarious scheme from a barbarous tribe of Gaul. More infamous treachery could not be imagined. The Senate had ordered them to be kept "in free custody." But this was practically useless, as plans had already been set on foot by their friends to employ violence in releasing them. And even if it were possible to hold them until a regular trial took place, with so far-reaching a conspiracy there was every likelihood that they would be acquitted, or at least allowed to go into exile, which would be virtually nothing less than dismissing them to join Catiline. In either event, their escape from justice would bring the government into contempt, and might be the turning-point with the still wavering city rabble, in causing them to cast in their lot with Catiline. There could be no alternative. The emergency demanded the immediate sentence and execution of the prisoners. Cicero might have ordered them to be put to death at once on his own authority; for the *senûtus cënsul-tum* of October 21st gave the consuls power to take any action which they deemed necessary for the safety of the state. But he shrank from assuming the whole responsibility, and therefore assembled the Senate in order to obtain its support in so unusual a step.

*Outline of the Speech.* — Let us discuss this measure dispassionately, giving heed to both precedent and propriety.

Silanus blunders in voting for the execution of the conspirators, because death is in no sense an adequate punishment. He should insist on their being scourged first. If he fears the law against scourging, he will do well to have an equal regard for the law which permits condemned citizens to go into exile.
Not that any penalty will be too severe; it is only that we are establishing a bad precedent. Consider the disastrous consequences of such measures in the case of the Thirty Tyrants and of Sulla.

Let us not presume to be wiser than our fathers, who forbade both scourging and capital punishment.

I move, therefore, that the property of these men be confiscated; that they themselves be imprisoned for life in the municipal towns; and that any one who shall refer to them, either in the Senate or in any public assembly, shall be held guilty of high treason.

13. Omnis hominès: cf. Sallust's introductory sentence, 1, 1. patrês conscripti: see note to Cicero, 22, 7. 16. neque, etc.: 'nor has any one ever been guided by passion and his true interest at the same time.' 18. animus: 'the reason.' Mâgna, etc.: 'I have abundant material from which to remind you.' 21. contrā, etc.: see contrā in Vocab.

Page 41. 1. Rhodiōrum civitās: in the war which the Romans waged with Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, B.C. 192–190, Rhodes, at that time a maritime power second only to Carthage, aided the Romans, and was rewarded with the gift of Southern Caria (quae populi Rōmānī opibus crēverat). Twenty years later, in the Third Macedonian War, 171–168, Rhodes made no offer of assistance, but sent an embassy to conciliate the contestants. The ambassadors, in their zeal for peace, threatened to declare war upon the nation which declined to make terms. This angered the Romans, so that they in turn were on the point of declaring war upon Rhodes. The latter made all the reparation possible and succeeded in averting war. (But it must be added that the Romans punished the Rhodians by taking back Caria and hopelessly crippling their commerce; so that they were not nearly so magnanimous as would appear from the text.)

6. Item bellīs Pūnicīs: the Roman historians were very fond of sneering at Punic faith (Pūnica fīdēs). But the most superficial acquaintance with the facts—as, for example, in the manner of beginning the First Punic War, in the seizure of Corsica and Sardinia when Carthage was at Rome's mercy, and in the most unjust exactions

Cicero.

Page 40. 2. haec: accompanied by a gesture, indicating the buildings of the city, and the government represented in the Senate. 5. prō rerum māgnitūdine: 'in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.'
which led to the Third Punic War—will convince any one that the Carthaginians had far more reason to call the Romans treacherous.

9. per occasiónem: 'when opportunity offered.' 13. neu, etc.: 'lest you should have more regard for your wealth than for your reputation.'

14. digna poena prō factīs: 'a penalty adequate to their deeds.' 15. novom cōnsilium approbō: 'I approve of deviating from precedent,'—the long established precedent that no Roman citizen should be punished with death, except by order of the people. 16. iis, etc.: 'I am of the opinion that we should hold to the penalties provided by the laws.' 19. quae victīs acciderent is explained by the following infinitive clauses.

21. matres familiarum: see note to 33, 1. 25. quō, etc.; see quō in Vocab. 26. scīlict: the sentence is ironical, as often when introduced by this particle.

28. multi, etc.: 'many men take them more seriously than is reasonable.' 29. Sed, etc.: 'But different degrees of freedom are accorded to different persons.'

Page 42. 2. neque, etc.: 'one should show neither favor nor hatred, but least of all display any anger.' 4. in imperiō: 'in those who have power.' 8. in: 'in the case of.' 10. certō sciō, etc.: 'I am sure that D. Silanus said all that he did say out of zeal for the state.' 12. eōs, etc.: 'I know that such is the character, such the self-control of the man.' 15. aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā: 'ill-suited to the interests of our commonwealth.' 16. iniūria: 'indignation at the atrocity (of these conspirators).'

Page 43. 2. ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudīō locum esse: this was a doctrine of the Epicurean system of philosophy, which was widespread among educated Romans. The Stoic philosophy, which was gaining popularity, asserted that the souls of the good would live at least for a considerable period after death. Cicero—at any rate in his later life—identified himself with the New Academy, which affirmed a strong faith in the immortality of the soul. The common people still retained their superstitious beliefs about a spirit world.

Cicero.

Page 42. 3. mihi: agent; 'I myself have taken counsel and made provision for the adequate protection of the city.'
4. uti . . . animadverteretur: 'that they should first be punished by being scourged.'

5. lex Porcia: see Porcius in Vocab.; this law reënacted the earlier lex Valeriae, prohibiting magistrates both from scourging and from executing Roman citizens. But since the lex Sempronii de capite civium (B.C. 123) reaffirmed the principle concerning the execution of citizens, only that part of the lex Porcia which deals with scourging was now valid. aliae lēgēs: the establishment, under the laws of C. Gracchus and Sulla, of a number of courts, which were not permitted to sentence a Roman citizen to death,—the extreme penalty being exile,—indirectly had the effect of abolishing the death penalty altogether. This is what Caesar refers to in aliae lēgēs.

9. quī: 'how.'

10. neglēgeris: an older form for the more usual neglēxeris.

12. At, introducing an enim = 'But, you say.'

14. Illīs: i.e. the prisoners.

15. in: 'in regard to.'

16. ex bonīs: 'out of good measures.'

17. ēius: i.e. of power.

19. Lacedaemoniī: after the final battle of Aegospotami (B.C. 405) in the Peloponnesian war, Lysander, the Lacedaemonian general, appointed thirty men to rule over Athens. Their government soon became so intolerable that they were called the Thirty Tyrants.

25. cēterōs metū terrēre: by keeping a Spartan garrison on the Acropolis.

27. Damasippum: D. Iunius Brutus Damasippus, praetor B.C. 82, carried out an atrocious order by the younger Marius, to massacre all the adherents of Sulla that he could find in Rome. Not long afterward he was captured by Sulla before the Colline gate and put to death, in company with four thousand of the Marian party. quī, etc.: 'who had grown in power by (taking advantage of) the misfortunes of the state.'

Page 44. 3. trahēbantur: i.e. to punishment.

5. in: 'in the case of.'

6. multa, etc.: 'many men of different dispositions.'

8. cui item exercitus in manū sit: 'who has an army at his command,' a veiled allusion to the strong guard Cicero had called into service, to which Nero also objected; see 40, 10.

15. ab Samnite-bus: for their light infantry, the Romans adopted the Samnite verū, a missile with a sharp iron point.

18. Graeciae mōrem imitātī, etc.: before the codification of the laws was attempted at Rome, B.C. 451, a commission was sent to Greece
to study the legal system of that country. When, therefore, the code was finished, two years afterward, as set forth in the Twelve Tables, much of it was supposed to have come from the Greeks. This was what probably caused the erroneous impression that punishment by both scourging and death originated with the Greeks. For there can be very little doubt that these penalties were instituted by the Romans in the earliest times, and without any influence from the Greeks.

24. aliaeque légēs . . . quibus légibus: the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause was characteristic of Caesar's style; cf. B. G. I, vi: erant omnīnō itinerā duo, quibus itineribus domō exīre possent. 26. quō minus, etc.: 'why we should not.' 29. qui, etc.: 'who scarcely retain that nobly won greatness.' 32. Sed ita cēnseō: Caesar's motion was both illogical and dangerous; illogical, because if precedent, upon which he insisted so loudly, was to be followed, the prisoners ought to have been given a regular trial and not sentenced to imprisonment for life; dangerous, because the municipal towns had no better facilities for keeping prisoners in custody than Rome had.

After Caesar, a number of the senators spoke in favor of one proposition or the other. Finally Cato made the following speech. Section 52.

Page 45. § 52. 6. cēterī verbo alīus alīī variē adsentiē-bantur: i.e. they assented either to the opinion of Silanus or of Caesar. Among those who spoke was Cicero, who delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. 7. M. Porcius Catō had distinguished himself in his quaestorship by his integrity and impartiality. Now, at the age of thirty-two, he was tribune of the people. The following speech brings out clearly his self-righteousness, his unyielding fearlessness, his proneness to censure the looseness of Roman morals, and his unswerving loyalty to his country. His character is admirably sketched by Sallust in § 54.

CICERO.

Page 45. 1. Municīpiīs dispertīrī iubet: sc. eōs, the prisoners. Habēre: 'involve.' 2. iniquitātem . . . difficultātem: it was un-fair to insist upon their assuming this burden, and embarrassing to ask it of them as a favor, since they might refuse to grant it. 5. ĉūstōdiās: 'prison regulations.' 6. sanctī, nē quis: 'he makes it an offence for any one.' 12. in vītā: 'while on earth.' apūd, etc.: 'men of old
Page 46. Outline of Cato's speech. — We ought to be discussing, not what punishment is due to the conspirators, but what would be most effective in stamping out this conspiracy at once.

My warnings have always gone unheeded in the past. But this time it is a question, not of morals, but of life and death. Mercy to such scoundrels would only bring ruin down upon all loyal citizens.

If Caesar is afraid that violence will be used to release these men at Rome, why does he advocate sending them to municipalities whose facilities for securing prisoners are not as good as ours? But if he only does not fear them, then there is all the more reason for us to be alarmed.

Your sentence is being eagerly awaited by the rest of the conspirators. Vigorous action will crush their spirit; indifference will encourage them.

Our ancestors built up a great nation by their industry, justice, and wisdom; we pursue nothing but wealth and pleasure.

But enough of this. Notwithstanding the most positive evidence of the conspirators' guilt, you sit listlessly waiting for each other to act, and trusting to the immortal gods to save you as of old from danger!

Think of Torquatus sentencing his own son to death for disobedience! And will you still hesitate to punish these dastardly traitors?

I would willingly allow you to learn a lesson from experience. But the danger is imminent. We must act — if at all — at once.

Therefore, in view of the evidence, and of the prisoners' own confession, I move that they be sentenced to death.

1. Longē, etc.: 'Very different are my feelings.' 5. rēs, etc.: 'while our situation warns us to be on our guard against them, rather than to be deliberating what sentence to pass upon them.' 9. reliquī: see note to 8, 20. 11. plurīs: B. 203, 3, a; A. 252, a, H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1. 13. ōtium praebeōre: i.e. if you wish to enjoy yourselves in peace. 19. multōsque, etc.: 'I have made many enemies on this account.' 20. quī, etc.: 'I, who could not be lenient with myself or my baser inclinations for any failure, could not easily pardon another man for the misdeeds which grew out of his

maintained that certain punishments of this kind were ordained for the wicked after death.' 16. meā: B. 211, 1, a; A. 222, a; H. 449, 1; G. 381. 17. quoniam: 'since he has followed that course in politics which is considered democratic.' 25. Intellēctum est, etc.: 'Then was understood the difference between.'
evil passions.'

23. opulentia: 'its (the republic's) resources could stand negligence.'

26. sed haec, etc.: 'but whether these advantages, of whatever sort they are, shall be ours, or with ourselves shall fall into the hands of our enemies.'

31. eō: 'on this account.'

32. Sint: hortatory. quoniam, etc.: 'since such is our practice.'

Page 47. 7. dīvorsō, etc.: 'that the wicked, proceeding by a different journey from the good, inhabit.'

17. sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, etc.: i.e. if Caesar alone did not fear the conspiracy, it must be because he was interested in it, and that would make it all the more necessary for Cato and the rest of the Senate to be alarmed on their own account.

19. habētōte: when habeō means 'consider,' the future imperative is used instead of the present.

22. iam, etc.: 'at once they will march defiantly upon you.'

30. animus: 'a mind unbiassed in council, untramelled by sin or passion.'

Page 48. 2. omnia, etc.: 'ambition obtains all the rewards of merit.'

5. eō fit, etc.: 'hence it happens that an attack is being made on a defenceless state.'

11. hostibus: dative.

12. Misereāminī cēnseō: 'you would pity them, I suppose.'

14. Nē: 'Verily.'


24. A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō: elsewhere his name is given as Titus, not Aulus; and this stern act of his is declared to have taken place in the war with the Latiius (B.C. 340). In a campaign against the Gauls in 361, Titus Manlius obtained his surname Torquātus by slaying a gigantic Gaul in single combat and stripping him of his chain (torquis). This may have caused the confusion in Sallust's account.

32. iterum: implying that he had taken part in the first conspiracy.

Page 49. 10. cum: is this a conjunction or a preposition? Why?

15. dē, etc.: 'as upon those who have been caught actually committing a capital crime.'

Digression: Rome's greatness due to a few men of power; Caesar and Cato compared. Sections 53-54.

§ 53. 17. Postquam Catō adsēdit: from other sources we learn that Cato also advocated the confiscation of the prisoners' property, but that Caesar objected to this so strenuously that at last he obtained Cicero's consent to leave it out of the motion. So intense
was the feeling aroused against Caesar by his suspicious plea for the prisoners' lives that several equitēs drew their swords against him as he left the senate-house; see 39, 17–22. 22. mihi is to be taken with lubuit, multa with praeclāra facinora. 24. forte, etc.: 'I chanced to be inclined to study what it was chiefly that had sustained them in such great undertakings.' 26. legiōnibus: this word is rarely used to denote forces other than Roman. contendisse: sc. populum Rōmānum. 29. glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānos fuisse: 'that the Gauls had surpassed the Romans in military glory'; such a defeat as that of the battle of Allia (b.c. 390) had produced a very wholesome respect for the valor of the Gauls.

Page 50. 3. vitia sustentābat: cf. 46, 17–24. sīcutī effētā parente: 'like a mother whose productiveness was exhausted.' 7. obtulerat and fuit: similar to epistolary tenses.

§ 54. 10. Igitur: 'Well then.' genus: Caesar was of the patrician Julian gens, while Cato belonged to the plebeian Porcian gens. aetās: Caesar was five years older than Cato. 11. alia alīi: 'each had attained it (the renown) by different qualities'; properly, alter is the word to be used of one of two persons, but it is obviously better to violate that rule than to write alterī after alia. 15. nihil largiundō: 'by never offering a bribe.' 19. neglegere and (20) dēnegāre are historical infinitives. 21. bellum novom: i.e. a war in which he would not succeed some other commander, like the Gallic War. Pompey, on the other hand, had won his greatest successes against Sertorius, Spartacus, and Mithridates, by superseding some other general in command. 24. sed, etc.: 'but with the resolute in courage.'

Execution of the five conspirators. Section 55.

§ 55. 28. in Catōnis sententiam discessit: see note to 40, 4.

Page 51. 1. in carcere: a prison on the north side of the Forum, opposite the temple of Concord, reserved for prisoners who had been condemned to death. As will be seen by the illustration on page 51, it consisted of two chambers, one below the other, the only ingress in ancient times being by a manhole in the centre of the roof of each dungeon. The existence of a natural spring (c) in the lower
chamber has given rise to the theory that it was originally a "well house," built to guard the water supply of the citadel. As the floor was but little above the level of the Tiber, it was often flooded, producing the dampness and filth so vividly described by Sallust. When Jugurtha was thrust into this dungeon, he exclaimed, "By Hercules, how cold your bath is!" Triumphal processions on their way to the Capitol usually halted near the prison until the announcement was made that the principal captives had been strangled in this gruesome dungeon.

Tradition declares that St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in this prison by Nero, and that the spring burst forth miraculously from the floor, that water might be provided for the baptism of the two jailers and forty-seven prisoners who had been converted under the apostles' preaching. The visitor to the church of San Pietro in Carcere, which now stands above the prison, is led down by modern stairs into both these damp and gloomy dungeons, and is shown the exact (?) spots where the apostles were chained, as well as where Jugurtha and the Catilinarian conspirators were strangled. It is often called the Mamertine prison,—a mediaeval name which it got from a statue of Mars (Mamers), which stood in a street close by.

1. Tulliānum: as Ancus Marcius, the fourth king of Rome, was said to have built the upper chamber, the Romans made a natural—but most improbable— inference that Servius Tullius, the sixth king, added the lower dungeon, and that from him it received its name, Tulliānum. 2. ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam: the most reasonable explanation of this doubtful passage is that after being lowered to the floor of the first chamber, one had to go a few steps to the left to reach the hole into the Tulliānum; and that, since the roof of the Tulliānum was vaulted, the floor above it might have had a corresponding slope, thus accounting for the word adscenderis.

4. camera lapideīs fornīcibus iūncta: the construction shows that it belongs to a period before the principle of the arch was known in Rome, as the vaulted roof is made of stone slabs, each overlapping the one under it. 7. vincicēs rerum capitālium = trēsvirī. 10. exitium: an archaism for exitum. 11. eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est: Cicero, it is said, waited outside the prison until he was informed that the execution was over. This he announced to the bystanders with the single word, "vīxērunt," and then went on his way.
Catiline's army; its movements to avoid Antonius. Sections 56-57.

§ 56. 14. duās legiōnēs: as Catiline had assumed the powers of a consul, he was bound to have two legions, which was the regular force for each consul to command in the field. With 1000 troops in each legion (see 52, 3-4), he could have only 100 in each cohort.

Page 52. 1. sociās: sc. coniūratiōnīs. 3. numerō hominum explēverat: a full legion might number 5000 to 6000 men, but at this time the average was 3600 to 4000. 9. vorsus: note that the adverb is used with in. 12. servitia . . . cūius: a relative pronoun in the singular with a plural antecedent is very rare. It probably arose from thinking of the slaves as a class.

Page 53. § 57. 6. in agrum Pistoriēnsem: Catiline marched along the Apennines to the neighborhood of Pistoria, 17 miles northwest of Faesulae. From this point there were two passes into Cisalpine Gaul,—one through the valley of the Renus to Bononia, the other following the Scultenna to Mutina. The former is the easier and more direct way, and is the route traversed by the modern railroad from Pistoja to Bologna. 7. in Galliam Trānsalpīnam: probably to the Allobroges. 9. ex difficultāte rērum, etc.: 'surmising that Catiline, on account of the difficulties of his position, would be meditating the very plans mentioned above.' 13. quā, etc.: '(down) which he (Catiline) must needs descend in hastening to Gaul.' 14. quī māgnō exercitū . . . sequerētur: i.e. Antonius could move faster, because with his large army he did not need to wait for stragglers, and because he was marching through a level country; whereas Catiline could ill afford to leave a single man behind, and, moreover, was marching through mountainous districts. 16. cōpiīs

Cicero.

Page 52. 1. Gallicānīs legiōnībus: a permanent force stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. 4. collectum: agreeing with exercitum (line 1). ex senibus dēspērātīs: Sulla's veterans. 5. lūxuriā: 'high livers'; the abstract for the concrete; see note to 9, 22-23. vadimōnia désērere: i.e. they preferred to forfeit the bail which their friends had furnished as a guarantee that they would appear for trial at a certain time. 6. quibus = hī sī eīs. 7. dēdictum praetōris: with reference to debt. 10. praesidia: 'garrisons.' 11. gladiātōrī: i.e. Catiline.
hostium sēsē clausum: he was prevented from going northward by Metellus Celer, and from going westward to the coast by Antonius.

18. praesidi: ‘reënforcement.’

_Catiline’s speech to his soldiers._ Section 58.

§ 58. Outline of the speech. — I am aware, soldiers, that a commander’s eloquence has but little effect on his army; for a man’s behavior in battle is predetermined by his character. But I have assembled you for a word of advice and explanation.

You know that Lentulus’s slowness has not only brought us disaster in the city, but has prevented me from proceeding to Gaul. Meanwhile our situation here has become perilous. Our only hope is to cut our way through the enemy. Therefore be brave. Victory will open all Italy to us; defeat means our utter ruin. Besides, we are fighting for fatherland, for freedom, for life; they only for the aggrandizement of a few families.

You might have lived on in exile, or in disgrace and misery at Rome. But you chose to be men. Then be bold and face the enemy.

When I think of your determination and valor, — ay, and of your desperate necessity, too, — I am filled with hope. The enemy cannot surround us in this narrow pass. But even if we are overpowered by numbers, let us not be taken captive to be slaughtered afterward like cattle, but let us quit ourselves like men and die, leaving the enemy to mourn a costly and bloody victory.


Page 54. 4. si, etc.: see ferō in Vocab. 15. supervacāneum est: ‘it is a matter of no interest.’ 19. potuistis, etc.: ‘some of you, after losing your property, might have lingered in Rome, watching for the bounty of strangers’; i.e. being dependent on their patron’s daily dole, or on the bribes of some candidate for a magistracy. 21. haec: ‘this enterprise.’ 30. Nam: introducing the answer to a possible objection, which the speaker does not state. As though he imagined some one remarking, “But the enemy outnumber us so completely”; and answered, “That need not give you any anxiety. For,” etc. 31. Quod si, etc.: ‘But if fortune is jealous of your valor,’ — a euphemistic expression for “But if it is your fortune to be defeated.”
How the forces were drawn up for battle. Section 59.

Page 55. § 59. 4. signa canere iubet: 'he ordered the call (to battle) to be sounded.'


7. pedes: why short -es?

8. Nam, utī, etc.: 'For as it was a plain lying between mountains on the left and ground rendered rough by rocks on the right'; inter governs both montis and aspera, the latter being in the neuter accusative plural and being equivalent to aspera loca; rūpe, ablative of cause, to be taken with aspera.

10. reliquārum signa = reliquās cohortīs; see signum in Vocab.


15. cālōnibus: common slaves belonging to the soldiers, who were trained so as to be ready to fight in emergencies.

16. aquilam: see note to Cicero, 23, 9.

18. pedibus aeger: Dio Cassius, the historian, says that Antonius pretended to be afflicted with the gout, in order to avoid directing the battle against his old friend Catiline. In this connection it has been suggested that, although Antonius's force was larger than that of Metellus, Catiline chose to join battle with the former, because he hoped that their old time friendship might influence Antonius to let the victory go to him.

19. M. Petrēiō: see Vocab.; in the civil war he sided with Pompey, and was defeated by Caesar in Spain. After the battle of Thapsus he fled with king Juba to Zama. Being denied admittance to the town, they killed each other.

25. amplius: B. 217, 3; A. 247, c; H. 471, 4; G. 296, r.4.

The battle of Pistoria; defeat and death of Catiline. Section 60.

§ 60. It is impossible to estimate the number of those engaged on each side with any accuracy. As to Catiline's force, although at one time he had two full legions, we are told that many deserted him on hearing of the execution of the conspirators at Rome (see 53, 1–5). Dio Cassius declares that Catiline had only 3000 men. The same historian states that Antonius had a larger force than Metellus. As Metellus, according to Sallust, 53, 8, had three legions, Antonius probably had 15,000 to 20,000 men. With forces so unequally matched, the result could not long be in doubt.
Page 56. 1. ferentāriīs: light-armed skirmishers stationed on the wings, who commenced the battle by hurling their spears at the enemy. 2. cum ínfectis sīgnīs: 'in a charge' ('literally, with hostile standards'). pīla omittunt: cf. Caesar, B. G. VII, 88, Nostri, omissīs pīlīs, gladiīs rem gerunt. 10. cohortem praetōriam: the general's bodyguard, consisting of veteran legionaries on foot, together with equitēs,—both Roman cavalry and men picked from the cavalry of the allies (see praetōrius in Vocab.). 11. eōsque, etc.: 'and throwing them into confusion, cut them down, as they offered but a scattered resistance."

The battlefield after the battle. Section 61.

§ 61. 19. animī vis: 'valor.' 20. Nam, etc.: 'For in most cases, the place which each man in fighting had taken when alive,' etc. vivos: nominative singular. pūgnandō: see note to Cícero, 10, 5. 21. Paucī, etc.: 'a few men who had been scattered by the dash of the praetorian cohort into their midst.'

Page 57. 1. visundī: 'of viewing the battlefield.'
EPIGRAMS OF SALLUST.

The references are to sections.

Aliēnī appetēns, suī profūsus.
Covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.
—Catiline, 5.

Aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre.
To have one thing hid within the heart, another ready on the tongue. — Catiline, 10.

Alterum alterius auxiliō eget.
The one needs the aid of the other. — Catiline, 1.

Amīcitias inimīcitiasque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre.
To regard friendships and enmities, not at their real worth, but as a matter of personal advantage. — Catiline, 10.

Bonō vincī satius est quam malō mōre iniūriam vincere.
It is better for a good man to suffer defeat than to use foul means to defeat wrong. — Jugurtha, 42.

Concordiā parvae rēs crēscunt, discordiā māxumae dīlābuntur.
Through harmony small states grow, through discord the largest fall to pieces. — Jugurtha, 10.

121
Corporis et fortūnae bonōrum ut initium sic finis est.
Blessings of the body and of fortune have an end as well as a beginning.—Jugurtha, 2.

Cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor.
In anything whatsoever, he could feign to be what he was not, or hide what he was.—Catiline, 5.

Dīvitiārum et fōrmæ glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.
The fame of wealth and beauty is fleeting and frail, but intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.
—Catiline, 1.

Esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat.
He preferred to be rather than to seem good.—Catiline, 54.

Facere quam dicere.
To act rather than to talk.—Catiline, 8.

Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus.
Verily we have long since lost the real names of things.
—Catiline, 52.

Idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dērum fīrma amīcitia est.
To have the same likes and dislikes,—this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.—Catiline, 20.

Imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant.
They preferred to imitate rather than to envy the good.
—Catiline, 51.

Imperium facile iīs artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est.
Power is easily retained by the exercise of those qualities through which it was originally acquired.—Catiline, 2.
In māxumā fortūnā minumā licentia est.
The higher your fortune, the less your freedom.
—Catiline, 51.

Is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur, quī aliquō negotiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaequit.
He only seems to me to live and enjoy life, who intent upon some task seeks the fame of a glorious deed or of a noble career. —Catiline, 2.

Laudis avidī, pecūniae līberālēs.
Greedy of praise, generous with money. —Catiline, 7.

Magis voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre.
To have an honest countenance rather than an honest heart.
—Catiline, 10.

Māiōrum glōria posterīs quasi lūmen est, neque bona neque mala eōrum in occultō patitur.
Distinguished forefathers cast upon their descendants a light which will allow no good or bad deed of theirs to be hidden. —Jugurtha, 85.

Nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit.
No one but a victor has changed war for peace.
—Catiline, 58.

Neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre.
No man underestimates his wrongs; many take them more seriously than is reasonable. —Catiline, 51.

Neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pāruit.
No one has ever been guided by passion and his true interests at the same time. —Catiline, 51.
EPIGRAMS OF SALLUST.

Non exercitūs neque thēsaurī praesidia régni sunt, vērum amīci, quōs neque armīs cógere neque aurō parāre queās; officiō et fide pariuntur.

The safeguards of the throne are neither armies nor treasures, but friends, who can neither be collected by arms nor bought with gold, but are the fruit of kindness and loyalty.—Jugurtha, 10.

Non votīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur.

The help of the gods is not won by vows and womanish prayers.—Catiline, 52.

Omne bellum sūmī facile, cēterum aegerrumē désinere; nōn in ēiusdem potestāte initium ēius et finem esse; incipere cuivīs, etiam īgnāvō licēre, dēpōnī cum victōrēs velint.

War is always easy to start, but very hard to end; nor is the beginning and ending of it in the hands of the same man; any one, even a coward, may take up arms, but they can be laid down only at the will of the victor.—Jugurtha, 83.

Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta sunt.

Every bad precedent has sprung from a good measure.

—Catiline, 51.

Omnia orta occidunt et aucta senēscunt.

Everything rises only to fall, and waxes only to wane.

—Jugurtha, 2.

Omnīs homīnēs, patrēs cōnscripītī, quī dé rēbus dubīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacūōs esse deceat.

Men who deliberate on doubtful measures should be free from hatred, friendship, anger, and pity.—Catiline, 51.

Paucīs cārīor fidēs quam pecūnia fuit.

Few held honesty dearer than money.—Jugurtha, 16.
Plurumum facere, minumum ipse dē sē loquī.
*He did the most, but talked about himself the least.*


Prious quam incipiās cōnsultō et ubi cōnsulueris mātūre factō opus est.
*Think before you begin; but after you have thought, act in the nick of time.* —*Catiline*, 1.

Prō āris atque focīs.
*For our altars and our hearths.* —*Catiline*, 59.

Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae; etiam bene dīcere haud absurdum est.
*Tis most honorable to serve the state well; 'tis by no means discreditable to speak well in its behalf.* —*Catiline*, 3.

Pūnicā fīdē.

Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nāturā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī auribus officit.
*A man displays no more daring in war than he possesses through his disposition or character. Vain is any appeal to one who is not roused by glory or by a sense of danger; fear stops his ears.* —*Catiline*, 58.

Quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūncī mortālēs nōvēre.
*The doings of those who are invested with great power and live in exalted station are known to the whole world.*

—*Catiline*, 51.
Quippe rēs hūmānae ita sēsē habent; in victōriā vel īgnāvīs glōriāri licet, adversae rēs etiam bonōs dētrectant.
Thus it is in the affairs of men; in victory even cowards may boast, while defeat casts discredit even upon the brave. — Jugurtha, 53.

Quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est.
Wherever we decide to go, the way must be opened with the sword. — Catiline, 58.

Quō minus petēbat glōriam eō magis illum sequēbātur.
The less he sought fame, the more it pursued him. — Catiline, 54.

Rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est.
Kings are prone to suspect the good rather than the bad, and they always view another’s virtues with alarm. — Catiline, 7.

Semper in proeliō iīs māxumum est periculum, qui māxume timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.
In battle it is always the greatest coward that runs the greatest risk; courage is as good as a wall around one. — Catiline, 58.

Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si lubīdō possidet, ea domi-nātur, animus nihil valet.
Exert the mind and it is strong; but if passion gets hold, it masters one, and the reason is powerless. — Catiline, 51.

Vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt.
Vigilance, action, wise counsels, — these insure success. — Catiline, 52.
# ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abl.</td>
<td>ablative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acc.</td>
<td>accusative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf. (= confer), compare.</td>
<td>compare.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cic.</td>
<td>Cicero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp.</td>
<td>comparative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj.</td>
<td>conjunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>dative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def.</td>
<td>defective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dem.</td>
<td>démonstrative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desid.</td>
<td>desiderative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dim.</td>
<td>diminutive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distrib.</td>
<td>distributive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>feminine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foll.</td>
<td>followed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq.</td>
<td>frequentative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>genitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impers.</td>
<td>impersonal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind.</td>
<td>indirect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indecl.</td>
<td>indeclinable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indef.</td>
<td>indefinite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indic.</td>
<td>indicative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>infinitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insep.</td>
<td>inseparable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter.</td>
<td>interrogative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locat.</td>
<td>locative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>masculine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>neuter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nom.</td>
<td>nominative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num.</td>
<td>numeral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obs.</td>
<td>obsolete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orig.</td>
<td>originally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part.</td>
<td>participle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass.</td>
<td>passive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf.</td>
<td>perfect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pers.</td>
<td>personal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poss.</td>
<td>possessive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.</td>
<td>preposition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ques.</td>
<td>question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reflex.</td>
<td>reflexive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc. (= scilicet), supply.</td>
<td>supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semi-dep.</td>
<td>semi-deponent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing.</td>
<td>singular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>subjunctive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sup. or superl.</td>
<td>superlative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Roots are printed in small capitals, as AC, CAD.
### VOCABULARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A., abbreviation for Aulus, a Roman forename.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ab, [cf. πô, Eng. off, of], prep. with abl., from, away from; of separation, direction, from; of asking, from, of; of freedom, protection, from, against; of place, on the side of, in the direction of, on, at; of time, from, since; of agency, by. ab- in composition, away, off, apart; not, un-. ab-dicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [dicō, announce], resign; in Cic. with reflex., sē praetūrā abdicāre, resign the praetorship. abditus, -a, -um, [part. of abdō, hide], adj., remote, secluded. ab-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, lead away, withdraw. ab-eō, -īre, -īvī or -ī, -ītūrus, go away; praeceps abīre, rush headlong to one's ruin. abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ab + iaciō, throw], throw away, cast aside. ab-iūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, deny on oath, forswear. Ab-originēs, -um, [origō, origin], m. pl., the Aborigines, the first ancestors of the Romans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absolūtīō, -ōnis, [absolvō], f., acquittal. ab-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solvūtus, complete, sum up, set forth, relate. abstantentia, -ae, [abstineō, hold off], f., self-restraint, disinterestedness. ab-sum, -esse, āfūi, āfūtūrus, with ab, be away from, be distant, hold aloof from, be wanting, fail. ab-surdus, -a, -um, [surdus, deaf], adj., without merit, worthless, contemptible. abunde, [abundus, copious], adv., in profusion, abundantly. ab-ūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, abuse, misuse. ac, see atque. accendō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [ad + cēdō], with ad, approach, advance on; with hūc, be added. accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + celerō, from celer, swift], make haste. accendō, -ere, -cendi, -cēnusus, [ad + unused candō, glow], kindle, rouse; pass., burn within one, be on fire. incidō, -ere, -cidī, —, [ad + cadō], with dat., befall, happen, occur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
acciō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ad + capīō], receive, accept, take; hear, listen to, learn.
accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ad + causa], accuse, find fault with.
ācer, ācris, ācre, [AC, sharp], adj., keen, active, fierce.
acerbitās, -ātis, [acerbus], f., bitterness, harshness, severity, suffering.
acerbus, -a, -um, [AC, sharp], adj., bitter, harsh, severe, rigorous.
aciēs, -ēī, [AC, sharp], f., (sharp edge), line of battle; prima aciēs, front rank.
ācriter, [ācer], adv., fiercely.
āctio, -onis, [AG, drive], f., action; pl. often, public acts, official measures.
ad, prep. with acc., to; of motion and direction, to, toward, up to, upon; of place, near, in the vicinity of; of time, toward, at; of purpose, especially with gerundive, for, for the purpose of, in order to; rem ad senātum referre, lay the matter before the senate; quem ad modum, how; ad hōc, in addition to this, besides, moreover; ad id loci, to this place.
ad- in composition, to, toward, in addition to.
ad-dō, -dere, -didi, -dītus, add to; increase; impart, inspire.
ad-duco, -ere, -duxi, -ductus, lead to, bring into; ad cōn- silium adducere, induce to adopt a plan; in spem adducere, raise hopes.
1. ad-eō, -ire, -īī or -īvī, -ītūrus, go to, visit.
2. ad-eō, adv., to such a degree; id adeō, and just this, this particular.
adeps, -ipsis, m. and f., fat, corpulent, -adfectus, -a, -um, [part. of adficiō, do to], adj., affected, touched.
ad-hūc, adv., up to this point, so far, as yet.
adigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [ad + agō], drive to; ad īūsiūran-dum adigere, cause to take oath, bind by oath.
adimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [ad + emō], with dat. of person and acc. of thing, take away, deprive of.
adipiscor, -i, adeptus sum, [ad + adipiscor, reach], obtain, secure, vin, gain; adeptus with passive meaning, 5, 30.
aditus, -ūs, [1. adeō], m., access.
ad-inungō, -ere, -iūnxi, -iūnctus, with acc. and dat., join, add.
ad-iuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus, [iuvō, aid], help, aid, support.
ad-minister, -tri, [minister, attendant], m., servant, instrument, tool.
ad-ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ministrō, attend], conduct, guide, administer, direct.
ad-moneō, -ere, -ui, -itus, with acc. of person and either dē or gen. of thing, remind, urge.
ad-nītor, -nītī, -nīxus sum, exert one’s self, make an effort.
ad-olēscō, -ere, -olēvī, -ultus, [olēscō, grow], grow larger, increase, become great.
adscendō, -ere, -scendi, -scensus, [ad + scandō, climb], mount, ascend, scale.
ad-sciscō, -ere, -scivī, -scitus,
- [sciscō, accept], receive, admit, accept; add, attach.
ad-sentior, -īrī, -sensus sum,
[senitō], with dat., assent to.
ad-sequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, follow up; accomplish.
ad-sidō, -ere, -sēdī, —, [sidō, sit], take one's seat, sit down.
adsiduē, [adsiduus, continual], adv., constantly.
ad-sistō, -ere, -stitū, —, [sistō, cause to stand], take one's stand, station one's self.
ad-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, with dat., be present in; come, advance upon.
adulescēns, -entis, [part. of adolēscō], adj., young; as noun, m. and f., youth, young man, young woman.
adulescentia, -ae, [adulescens], f., youth.
adulescentulus, -i, [adulescens], m., very young man, mere youth.
adulter, -eri, m., adulterer, paramour.
adulτus, -a, -um, [adolēscō],
adj., grown up, full grown.
ad-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventus,
come to, arrive.
adventō, -āre, —, —, [freq. of adveniō], advance, approach.
ad-vesperāscit, -ere, -rāvit, —,
impers., it grows dusk, toward evening.
ad-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call, summon.
ad-vorsus, -a, -um, [part. of advortō, turn to], adj., turned against, in front; with dat., hostile, against, unfavorable;

rés advorsae, want of success, failure of plans.
aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aedis + fac, make], build.
aedilis, -is, [aedis], m., aedile, a Roman magistrate who superintended the public games and markets; the two curule aediles were besides building and street commissioners, while the two plebeian aediles had charge of the decrees of the senate and people.
aedis or aedēs, -is, [aed, burn, orig. hearth, house], f., of the gods, temple; of men, in pl. only, house, dwelling.
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., sick, suffering; pedibus aeger, lame.
aemula, -ae, f., rival.
Aenēas, -ae, m., Aeneas, a Trojan prince, who, after the fall of Troy, sailed with a few followers to Italy and planted a colony in Latium, thus becoming the ancestor of the Romans.
aequābiliter, [aequābilis, equal-ble], adv., uniformly, regularly, smoothly.
aequālis, -e, [aequō, equalize],
adj., equal.
aequāliter, [aequālis], adv., equally.
aequē, [aequus], adv., equally, to the same extent, alike.
aequitās, -ātis, [aequus], f., justice, equity, fairness.
aequus, -a, -um, [aic, like],
adj., even, level; equal; aequā
manū discēdere, come off with a drawn battle, result indecisively; calm, aequō animō, calmly; as noun, aequum, -ī,
n., with a comp. (more than is) fair, reasonable.

aerarium, -i, [aerarius, relating to copper money], n., treasury.

aerumna, -ae, f., hardship, trouble, suffering.

aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze, money; aes alienum, (another man’s money), debt.

aestuō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [aestus, heat], burn, be inflamed.

aetās, -ātis, [for aevitās from aevum, age], life, particular time of life, youth, old age, years; aetātem agere, pass one’s life, live.

aeternus, -a, -um, [for aevitēnus from aevum, age], adj., eternal, lasting.

afferō, -erre, attuli, allātus, [ad + ferō], with dat., bring to, bring upon, cause.

afflictō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of affligō, strike at], break to pieces; afflictāre sēsē, beat one’s breast, be greatly troubled, be very anxious.

affluō, -ere, -fluxī, —, [ad + fluō, flow], abound.

ager, agri, [cf. Eng. acre], m., (cultivated) land, field, country, territory; especially territory belonging to a community, as ager Faesulānus, the region about Faesulae, the district of Faesulae.

aggredior, -i, -gressus sum, [ad + gradior, step], attack, assail.

agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. of agō], set in motion, urge, spur; carry on; give vent to; pass, spend; agitate, disturb, distract; act, behave, meditate, reflect, ponder, consider, adopt, plot, scheme, keep active; pass, prevail.

agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus, [ag, drive], drive, do, accomplish; act, move, commence operations; of public transactions, treat, discuss, talk; cum populō agere, address the people on a law or measure; deal with, confer; pass., be a question; of time, aetātem agere, pass one’s life, live.

agrestis, -e, [ager], adj., rustic, rude, barbarous; as noun, agrestis, -is, m., countryman, peasant, farmer, rustic.

āīō, def. 3., say, assert, affirm.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., active, eager.

āleō, -onis, [ālea, game with dice], m., gambler.

algō, -ōris, [algeō, be cold], m., cold.

aliās, [alius], adv., at another time; under other circumstances.

alibi, [ali-, other + locat. ending -bī], adv., elsewhere; aliī alibi, some here, others there.

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aliēnus], alienate, estrange, discard, set aside.

aliēnus, -a, -um, [alius], adj., of another, another’s, of others, others’, foreign, strange, of strangers; aes aliēnum, (another’s money), debt; with gen., ill-adapted, unsuitable; with dat., unfavorable, hurtful; with ā, foreign, ill-suited
Alio, [alias], adv., to another place, elsewhere; alias...
alii, in different directions.

aliquandō, [ali-, other + quandō, sometime], adv., (at some time or other), at length, at last.
aliquantō, [aliquantus, considerable], adv., considerably.

aliquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod), [ali-, other + quis], indef. pron., some one, something, any one, anything; as adj., some, any.
aliquot, [ali-, other + quot, as many], indecl. adj., some, several, a few.
aliter, [alias], adv., otherwise.
alius, -a, -ud, gen. alius, dat. alii, [AL, other], adj., another, some other, other, different; else; in comparison, with atque, other than; alias...
alius, one...another, different...different, the one...the other, each other; pl., some...others, others...others, so also aliī...pars; alium...aliō and aliōs...alibi, others...elsewhere; aliī aliō móre víventēs, accustomed to different modes of life; often as noun, alius, another; aliī, others.

Allātus, see afferō.

Allobroges, -um, m. pl., Allobroges, a tribe of Gauls, whose territory was between the Rhone and the Alps, in what is now Savoy. In B.C. 121 they were conquered by Fabius Maximus, and became a part of the ulterior próvincia Rō-
māna mentioned in Caesar's Gallic War.
alō, -ere, -ūi, altus or alitus, [AL, feed], nourish, support, maintain, keep up, sustain.
alter, -tera, -terum, gen. alterius, dat. alteri, [AL, other], pron. adj., one of two, the other, another; alter...
alter or ūnus...alter, the one...the other; as a numeral, the second.

altus, -a, -um, [alō], adj., high, lofty; ambitious.
am-, amb-, see ambi.
amāns, -antis, [part. of amō], adj., fond, loving; amantissimus, devoted.
ambi-, amb-, am-, insep. prefix, around.
ambitiō, -onis, [ambiō, go round], f., (going about of candidates for office soliciting votes), ambition.
ambitus, -ūs, [ambiō, go round], m., (going about canvassing for votes by unlawful means), bribery.
āmentia, -ae, [ā-mens, out of one's senses], f., madness, folly.
amiciō, -ire, —, ictus, [am + iacio, throw], wrap around, clothe.
amicitia, -ae, [amicus], f., friendship.
amīcus, -i, [amō], m., friend.
ā-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, (send away, let go), give up, lose, forfeit, sacrifice, relinquish, abandon; squander; confiscate.
amō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [AM, love], love; intrigue, be licentious.
amoenus, -a, -um, adj., pleasant.
amor, -oris, [AM, love], m., love; passion.
ä-moveō, -ère, -mōvī, -mōtus, remove.
amplexor, -āri, -ātus sum, [freq. of amplexor], embrace, cherish.
amplitūdō, -inis, [amplus], greatness, distinction, prominence.
amplius, [comp. of amplus and amplē], indecl. adj. and adv., farther, more.
amplus, -a, -um, [am + ple, fill], adj., great, magnificent, glorious, renowned, honorable.
an, conj. introducing the second part of a double question, or; -ne . . . an, whether . . . or. The first part is sometimes merely implied, in which case an is often not translated, as An uti vōs . . . faceret (Was it for any other purpose or) Was it to make you, etc.? Nēsciō an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, probably, perhaps.
ancept, -cipitis, [ambi + caput], adj., two-headed, double, two-fold.
angulus, -ī, m., angle, corner.
angustiae, -ārum, [angustus, narrow], f. pl., defile, pass.
amina, -ae, [AN, breathe], f., breath, life, existence, mind, soul.
amindvortō (vertō), -ere, -tī, -sus, [animum + advortō, turn to], notice, observe; with in and acc., punish.

animal, -ālis, [anima], n., animal.
amimus, -ī, [AN, breathe], m., soul, mind, mental powers, reason; state of mind, feeling, inclination, baser inclinations, passion; disposition, temper, character; courage, resolution, spirit; purpose, determination; the gen. is sometimes not translated, as virtūs animī, courage; sometimes translated by personal pronoun, as animus ausus est, I ventured; conscius animus, conscience; aequā animō, calmly; in animum indūcere, make up one's mind, resolve, determine.

Annius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Annius Chīlō, a senator, was one of Catiline's confederates.

annual, -ālis, [anima], n., animal.
amimus, -ī, [AN, breathe], m., soul, mind, mental powers, reason; state of mind, feeling, inclination, baser inclinations, passion; disposition, temper, character; courage, resolution, spirit; purpose, determination; the gen. is sometimes not translated, as virtūs animī, courage; sometimes translated by personal pronoun, as animus ausus est, I ventured; conscius animus, conscience; aequā animō, calmly; in animum indūcere, make up one's mind, resolve, determine.

Annius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Annius Chīlō, a senator, was one of Catiline's confederates.

annus, -ī, m., year.

anuuus, -a, -um, [annus], adj., for a year, annual, yearly.
ante, adv. and prep., before:

1. As adv., before, previously, ago; ante quam, sooner than, before, until.
2. As prep. with acc., before, in advance of; ante aliquem esse, surpass, excel any one; in dates, ante diem, on such a day before, as, ante diem VI. Kal., on the sixth day before the Calends.

anteā, [ante + ēā], adv., before, previously, formerly.
ante-capio, -ere, -cēpī, -captus, seize beforehand, provide for before, anticipate, forestall.
ante-hāc, adv., before this.

antelucanus, -a, -um, [ante + lūx], adj., before light; with
cēna, lasting till daybreak, all night.
ante-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, place before, think of more importance, prefer.
antiquus, -a, -um, [ante], adj., old; as noun, antiquī, -ōrum, m. pl., the ancients, men of old.
Antōnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; C. Antōnius Hybrīda was Cicero’s colleague in the consulsip.
anxius, -a, -um, [ang, squeeze], adj., anxious, troubled.
aperiō, -īre, aperuī, apertus, [ab + pariō], open, disclose, explain.
apertē, [apertus, open], adv., openly, clearly, without reserve.
apparātus, -a, -um, [apparō, prepare], adj., (made ready), sumptuous.
apPELLō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + pellō], address, speak to, accost; approach, appeal to; name, mention, call by name, call to, call.
appetēns, -entis, [part. of appētō], adj. with gen., grasping after, eager for.
appetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [ad + petō], strive after, aim at, seek, desire.
approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + probō], favor, approve.
aptus, -a, -um, [ap, lay hold], adj., with ad, suited, adapted.
apud, prep. with acc., with, among; at the house of; in the hands of; in the days of; at, in.
Āpūlia, -ae, f., Apulia, a district in southeastern Italy.
aquila, -ae, f., (eagle), the eagle, the standard of the Roman legion, consisting of a silver or golden eagle carried on a pole.
ārā, -ae, f., altar.
arbiter, -trī, [ad + ba, go], m., spectator, witness.
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbiter], be of the opinion, believe, consider, think.
arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [ad + cēdō], call for, send for, summon, invite.
ārdēns, -entis, [ārdeō, burn], adj., fiery, ardent, intense.
arduus, -a, -um, adj., steep; difficult, arduous.
ar genteus, -a, -um, [argentum], adj., of silver, silver.
ar genteum, -ī, [arg, bright], n., silver, silver money.
ar, -orum, [ar, fit], n. pl., arms, weapons.
ar mātus, -a, -um, [part. of armō], adj., armed, in arms, well armed, equipped; as noun, armāti, -ōrum, m. pl., armed men, men in arms.
ar mō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [arma], arm, equip.
arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ar, plough], plough, till, cultivate.
Arrētīnus, -a, -um, [Arrētium], adj., Arrentine, of or pertaining to Arretium, a town in Etruria.
ar rigō, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus, [ad + regō], rouse, excite.
ar, artis, [ar, fit], f., skill, art, profession; conduct, practice, character; quality.
ar tē, [artus, close], adv., closely, compactly, in close array.
as cīscō, see adscīscō.
Asia, -ae, f., Asia Minor, Asia.
asper, -era, -erum, adj., rough, rugged; difficult, perilous; disagreeable, discouraging, desperate, disastrous.

aspernor, -āri, -ātus sum, [ab + spernor, despises], spurn, scorn.

aspicio, -ere, -exi, -ectus, [ad + specio, look], look upon, look at.

astutia, -ae, [astutus, wary], f., adroitness, shrewdness, cunning.

at, conj., introducing (1) a contrast, but, but on the other hand, but yet; (2) a qualification, but yet, and yet, nevertheless, however; (3) a direct opposition, but, but on the contrary; (4) an objection, at enim, but you say.

Athenienses, -ium, [Athenae], m. pl., the Athenians.

atque, before consonants ac, [ad + -que], conj., emphasizing what follows, and also, and even, as well as, and; and so, and further, and especially, moreover; and yet; simul ac, as soon as; iūxtā ac, just as, as little as; contrā ac, contrary to what; alius atque, other than.

atrocitas, -ātis, [atrōx], f., enormity, atrocity.

atrōx, -ōcis, [āter, black], adj., monstrous, monstrous, inhuman, horrible; perilous.

attendō, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, [ad + tendō], direct one's attention to, attend to, consider.

attentē, [attentus, attentive], adv., carefully, thoroughly.

atterō, -ere, -trivī, -tritus, [ad + terō, rub], wear away, destroy, weaken, impair.

attribuo, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, [ad + tribuo], assign, allot.

attulī, see afferō.

auctor, -ōris, [avg, grow], m., originator, doer; authority, source of information; voucher, guarantor, security.

auctorītās, -ātis, [auctor], f., influence, authority, weight.

audacia, -ae, [audāx], f., daring, courage, boldness, effrontery, recklessness.

audāctēr, [audāx], adv., boldly, courageously.

audāx, -ācis, [audeō], adj., daring, bold, reckless, audacious, foolhardy, desperate.

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, semidep., venture, dare.

audiō, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, hear, hear of.

augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctus, [avg, grow], increase, augment, enlarge, advance, strengthen.

Aurelius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline's second wife.

Aurelius, -a, -um, adj., Aurelian; Aurelia via, the Aurelian Way, the military road running north along the coast from Rome to Pisa.

auris, -is [av, notice], f., ear.

aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.

autem, postpositive conj., however, but, on the other hand, whereas, while, moreover, then again, then, now.

Autronius, -a, name of a Roman gens; P. Autronius Paetus, elected consul in B.C. 66, but
disqualified for bribery, became one of Catiline’s most active confederates.

auxilium, -i, [AVG, grow], n., help, aid, assistance, support.

avāritis, -ae, [avārus, greedy of gain], f., greed, avarice, rapacity.

avidus, -a, -um, [av, desire], adj., with gen., eager, desirous.

ā-vortō, -ere, -tī, -sus, turn away, turn aside.

B.

barbari, -orum, [bar, stammer], m. pl., barbarians.

barbātus, -a, -um, [barba, beard], adj., bearded.

beātus, -a, -um, [beō, make happy], adj., happy, prosperous, rich, well-to-do.

bellicōsus, -a, -um, [bellicus, warlike], adj., warlike.

bellum, -i, [for duellum from duō], n., war.

bēlua, -ae, f., beast, animal.

bene, [bonus], adv., well; bene dicere or disserere, speak or discuss eloquently; bene consulere, deliberate wisely, prudently; bene polliceri, make fair promises; bene facere, with dat., be of service to, benefit; bene facta, good deeds, benefits.

beneficium, -i, [beneficus, generous], n., kindness, service, favor, benefit.

Bēstia, -ae, m., a cōgnōmen in the Calpurnian gens; L. Calpurnius Bēstia was one of Catiline’s confederates.

binī, -ae, -a, [dvi, two], distrib. num. adj., two each, two.

bipartītō, [dvi, two + partior, divide], adv., in two divisions, in two parties.

bonum, -i, [bonus], n., good thing, advantage, benefit, welfare, honor; the good, goodness; bona, -ōrum, n. pl., property, possessions; bona patria, inheritance, patrimony.

bonus, -a, -um, comp. melior, sup. optumus (optimus), adj., good, respectable, honorable, worthy, brave, noble, true, honest, loyal; capable; valuable; bona fāma, fair fame; as noun, bonī, -ōrum, m. pl., the higher classes, the aristocracy.

brevī, [abl. of brevis, sc. tempore], adv., in a short time, quickly.

brevis, -e, [breg, break], adj., short, brief.

Bruttius, -a, -um, [Bruttii], adj., of the Bruttii, Bruttian; ager Bruttius, the country of the Bruttii, the southernmost district of Italy.

Brūtus, -i, [brūtus, heavy], m., a Roman cōgnōmen; D. Iūnius Brūtus, D. Junius Brūtus, consul in b.c. 77, was the husband of Sempronia.

C.

C., abbreviation for Gāius, a Roman praenōmen, or forename.

cadāver, -eris, [cadō], n., dead body, corpse.

cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsurus, [cad, fall], fall; be killed; happen, occur.
caedes, -is, [scid, split], f., murder, massacre, slaughter.
caelátus, -a, -um, [caelô, engrave], adj., carved, sculptured, engraved.
caelum, -i, [cav, hollow], n., sky, heaven.
Caeparius, -i, -a, -um, [caepe, onion], m., a Roman name; Q. Caeparius (in Cic., M. Cepdrius), a Terracinian, was one of Catiline's confederates.
Caesar, -aris, m., name of a family in the Julian gens:
(1) L. Iúlius Caesar, L. Julius Caesar, consul b.c. 64, was an uncle of Mark Antony, and a distant relative of C. Julius Caesar.
(2) Gáius Iúlius Caesar, Gaius Julius Caesar, the famous conqueror of Gaul and dictator, was leader of the popular party in b.c. 63.
calamítas, -átis, f., disaster, misfortune, ruin.
calamítósus, -a, -um, [calamítás], adj., disastrous, ruinous, unfortunate.
callidus, -a, -um, [calleo, be callous], adj., shrewd, cunning, crafty.
cáló, -ónis, m., camp-servant.
calumnia, -ae, f., malicious accusation, false charge.
camera, -ae, [cav, hollow], f., vaulted or arched roof.
Camers, -ertis, [Camerinum], m. and f., Cameritan, an inhabitant of the town Camerinum in Umbria.
campus, -i, [scamp, dig], m., plain; campus Mártilius, a grassy plain along the Tiber in the northwestern part of Rome, where the people assembled for games and military exercises, and for the elections at the comitia centuriáta.
canis, -is, m. and f., dog.
canô, -ere, cecini, cantus, [can, sound], sound; signa canere, sound the signal for battle.
capessô, -ere, -ivî, -itus, [desid. from capió], (seize eagerly), take hold of; capessere rem públicam, take an active interest in the state.
capillus, -i, [caput], m., the hair.
capiô, -ere, cêpî, captus, [cap, take], take, take up, seize; take captive, capture; captivate, fascinate; take by storm, carry by assault; form, conceive, receive, contain; cónsilium capere, adopt.
capítalis, -e, [caput], adj., (involving life), capital; rés capítalis, capital crime.
Capito, -onis, [caput], m., a Roman name; P. Gabinius Capito, of the equestrian order, was one of Catiline's chief confederates.
Capítolium, -i, [caput], n., the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.
captô, -áre, -ávî, -átus, [freq. from capió], grasp at, strive after.
Capua, -ae, f., Capua, the capital of Campania, a rich and luxurious city.
caput, capitis, n., head; supra caput esse, descend upon, be close at hand.
carcer, carceris, m., prison; especially the state prison at
Rome in the north corner of the Forum.

careō, -ère, -ūī, -itūrus, with abl., be deprived of, do without, abstain from.

carpēm, [cāpō, pick], adv., piecemeal, in parts, for different periods.

Carthāginiēnis, -is, [Carthāgō], m. and f., Carthaginian.

Carthāgō, -inis, f., Carthage, a powerful city on the north coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., dear, precious.

Cassius, -a, name of a Roman gens; L. Cassius Longīnus, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

castra, -ōrum, n. pl., camp, encampment.

castrēnis, -e, [castra], adj., of the camp; latrōcinium castrēnse (brigandage with a camp), i.e. open brigandage.

cāsus, -ūs, [cad, fall], m., accident, chance; mishap, misfortune, disaster.

caterva, -ae, f., crowd, band, company.

Catilīna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family of the Sergian gens; L. Sergius Catilīna, L. Sergius Catiline, see Introduction.

Catō, -ōnis, [catus, shrewd], m., name of a Roman family of the Porcian gens; M. Porcius Catō, great-grandson of Cato the Censor, was famed for his firmness and integrity; at the time of Catiline's conspiracy, he was a prominent senator; after the defeat at Thapsus in B.C. 46, rather than submit to Caesar, he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was called Utīcēnis.

Catulus, -i, m., name of a family of the Lutatian gens; Q. Lūtātius Catulus, consul b.c. 78, was a highly respected leader of the senatorial party.

causa, -ae, f., cause, reason, motive, occasion; ēā causā, on this account; causā with preceding gen., for the sake of, on account of; in law, judicial process; causā cōgnitā, after a judicial investigation.

caveō, -ere, cāvī, cautus, be on one's guard; cavēre ab, guard against, take precautions against; cavēte foll. by subj., beware of, take care not to, see that you do not.

-ce, enclitic particle with demon. force appended to pronouns, as, hīce, hūiusce.

cedō, -ere, cessī, cessus, with dat., yield, give way, retire, retreat, resign, submit; locō cēdere, abandon one's post; result, happen; prōsperē cēdere, succeed.

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [celeber, celebrated], celebrate, honor, make famous.

Celer, -eris, [celer, swift], m., a Roman cōgnōmen in the family of the Metelli, see Metellus (2).

celeritās, -ātis, [celer, swift], f., quickness, swiftness, speedy action.

celerītēr, [celer], adv., quickly, speedily.
CÉNA 14

CINNA

cêna, -ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, usually beginning about the middle of the afternoon and lasting at least several hours.
cêneō, -ère, -ui, cênsus, (rate, estimate); of the senate and its members, be of opinion, propose, recommend, move, vote, decree; sometimes ironically, suppose.
cênsor, -ōris, [cêneō], m., censor, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were elected every five years to hold office for eighteen months; their chief duties were to enroll and tax the citizens, let contracts for public works, and supervise the morals of senate, equites, and people.
centum, indecl. num. adj., a hundred.
centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria, company of a hundred soldiers], m., centurion, commander of a centuria, corresponding to a sergeant in a modern army.
Cēpārius, see Caepārius.
cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [cer, part], see, perceive, discern.
certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., struggle, contest, dispute, contention, quarrel; rivalry.
1. certō, [certus], adv., certainly, assuredly, fully.
2. certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [certus], fight, struggle; vie with.
certus, -a, -um, [cerno], adj., certain; sure, true, reliable; definite, particular, special; prōcertō, assuredly, positively; prōcertō habētōte, be assured; aliquem certiorēm facere, inform, apprise.
cervīx, -icis, f., neck, shoulders.
cēterum, [cēterus], conj., for the rest, now, besides, further; but, yet, still.
cēterus, -a, -um, adj., the other, the rest.
Cethēgus, -i, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; C. Cornelius Cethēgus, a senator, was one of the most reckless of Catiline’s followers.
Chīlō, -ōnis, m., name of a Roman family in the Annian gens; Q. Annius Chīlō was one of Catiline’s accomplices.
Cicerō, -ōnis, [cicer, chick-pea], m., name of a Roman family in the Tullian gens; M. Tullius Cicerō, the orator and writer, was consul in B.C. 63.
Cimber, -bri, m., name of a Roman family in the Gabinian gens; P. Gabinius Capitō (see Capitō) is called Cimber Gabinius by Cicero, 35, 8.
Cimbricus, -a, -um, [Cimbrī], adj., Cimbrian, of the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, who with the Tenutes threatened to invade Italy, and greatly alarmed the Romans by defeating several of their armies. However, in B.C. 101 they were utterly defeated by Marius at Campi Raudii.
Cinna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; L. Cornelius Cinna, consul in B.C. 86, on the death of his colleague Marius, became virtually sole ruler of Rome for three years.
CIRCITER

CIRCITER, [circus, circle], prep.
- with acc., and adv., about, not far from.

CIRCUM, [circus, circle], prep.
- with acc., and adv., around, about.

CIRCULAR, -ERE, -ELUS, [circum + claudi, shut], shut in, surround, hem in.

CIRCUM-DÔ, -DARE, -DÔTUS, put around, surround.

CIRCUM-EÔ, -IRE, -IVÎ or -IÎ, circummitus or circuitus, go around.

CIRCUM-FER Ô, -FERRE, -TULÎ, -LATUS, bear around, carry around.

CIRCUM-SCRIPTOR, -ÖRIS, [circum + scribô], m., cheat.

CIRCUM-VENIÔ, -IRE, -VÉNÎ, -VENTUS, surround, beset, press hard; attack, waylay; en-snar e, entrap, entangle, inveive.

CITERIOR, -IUS, [citer from cis, on this side], adj., on this side, nearer; Hispânia citerior, Hither Spain, i.e. the eastern half; Gallia citerior, Cisalpine Gaul, in Northern Italy.

citô, [citus], adv., quickly, speedily.

CITUS, -A, -UM, [part. of cieô, move], adj., quick, swift, rapid.

CIVILIS, -E, [civis], adj., of citizens, of one’s countrymen, civil.

CIVIS, -IS, m. and f., citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman, countryman.

CIVITAS, -ATIS, [civis], f., body of citizens, citizens; state, commonwealth.

CLÄDES, -IS, f., disaster; slaughter, massacre.

CLAMOR, -ÖRIS, [CAL, call], m., a shouting, shout, uproar, clamor, shouts.

CLÄRUS, -A, -UM, [CAL, call], adj., clear, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distin-
guished, famous, glorious.

CLAUDÔ, -ERE, CLAUSI, CLAUSUS, [CLAV, lock], shut up; hide, conceal; hem in.

CLÈNS, -ENTIS, [for CLÈNS, part. of cluê, hear], m., dependant, client, one who, retaining his freedom, placed himself under the protection of a wealthy patron, who provided him with food and clothing, but in turn required him to be at his beck and call at all times.

CN., abbreviation for Gnaeus.

CO-, see cum- in composition.

CO-AEQUIÔ, -ÆRE, -ÀVI, -ÂTUS, [aequô, make level], level.

CO-ALÊSCÔ, -ERE, -ALUÎ, -ALITUS, [alêsco, increase, ineptive from alô], become united, unite, blend, coalesce.

CO-ARGUÔ, -ÈRE, -UÎ, -, [arguô, make clear], prove guilty, convict.

(COEPIO, -ERE, obsolete), COEPI, COEPITUS, [COM + AP, lay hold], begin, commence.

COERCEÔ, -ÈRE, -UÎ, -ÎTUS, [COM + ARCEO, shut up], restrain, control.

COETUS, -ÛS, [CO-EÔ, go together], m., meeting, assembly.

COGITÔ, -ÈRE, -ÂVI, -ÂTUS, [COM + AGITÔ], consider, reflect, think.

COGNATUS, -Î, [COM + GNA, be-get], m., kinsman, blood-relationship, relative.
cognitor, -ōris, [cōgnōscō], m., advocate, defender, voucher, sponsor.

cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitus, [com + (g)nōscō], become acquainted with, hear, ascertain, find, learn, examine, investigate; understand, comprehend; recognize, acknowledge; identify; in perf. tenses, know, be aware; causā cōgnitā, after a judicial investigation.

cōgō, -ere, coegi, coactus, [com + agō], bring together, collect, assemble.

cohors, -hortis, [com + her, grasp], f., (enclosure, cattle-yard, crowd), company, division, cohort, the tenth part of a legion, usually about 360 men; cohors praetoria, bodyguard of the general (who was originally praetor).

cohortor, -āri, -ātus sum, encourage, exhort, urge.

collega, -ae, [com + leg, be fixed], m., colleague, associate.

colligō, -ere, -lēgi, -lēctus, [com + leg, gather], collect, assemble, gather.

collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + locō], place, post, station.

collubet, -ēre, -lubuit or -lubitum est, [com + lubet], imper., with dat., it please, it is agreeable.

collum, -ī, n., neck.

colō, -ere, colūi, cultus, till, cultivate; cherish, practise.

colōnia, -ae, [colōnus], f., colony.

colōnus, -ī, [colō], m., member or citizen of a colony, colonist.

color or colōs, -ōris, m., color, complexion.

com-, see cum- in composition.

comes, -itis, [com + 1, go], m. and f., companion, comrade.

comitātus, -ūs, [comitor, accompany], m., company, retain, train, escort.

comitia, -ōrum, [com + 1, go], n. pl., an assembly of the people to elect magistrates, enact laws, etc., election.

comitium, -ī, [com + 1, go], n., the comitia, an open space in the north corner of the Forum, where the comitia cūriāta were held.

commeātus, -ūs, [commeō, go back and forth], m., provisions, supplies.

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call to mind, remind; mention.

commendātiō, -ōnis, [commendō], f., recommendation, commendation.

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + mandō], commend, commit, intrust, confide.

comminus, [com + manus], adv., hand to hand, at close quarters, in close combat.

committō, -ere, -misi, -missus (bring together in fight); proelium committere, begin the engagement; commit, perpetrate.

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commodus, fitting], furnish, supply, provide, produce.

commodum, -ī, [commodus, fitting], n., convenience, advantage, interest.

commoror, -āri, -ātus sum, tarry, delay, wait, stay.
com-moveō, -ère, -mōvī, -mōtus, move greatly, stir, rouse, disturb, excite.
commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commūnis], with cum, communicate, share, identify; consult, concert with.
com-mūnis, -e, [mūnis, serviceable], adj., with cum, common, in common.
com-parē, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, prepare, make ready, furnish, provide, procure, collect, obtain, raise.
com-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, drive, force, compel.
com-periō, -ire, -peri, -pertus, [com + pariō], with acc. and inf., find out, ascertain, learn, discover, prove, authenticate.
com-pleō, -ere, -evi, -etus, [pleo, with abl., fill up, fill, complete.
complexus, -ūs, [complector, embrace], m., embrace.
com-plūrēs, -plūra (-ia), gen. -ium, adj., pl., several, a number, many.
compositē, [compōnō, arrange], adv., in studied language, in elaborate style.
com-prehendō, -ere, -hendi, -hensus, [prehendō, grasp], take into custody, arrest.
com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, establish, attest, confirm, verify.
con-, see cum- in composition.
cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnor], m., attempt, endeavor, effort, enterprise.
con-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, with in and acc., pass over into, pass under.
concidō, -ere, -cidi, —, [com + cadō], fall, be slain; collapse.
concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from conciō, call together], rouse, stir, excite, instigate.
con-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [clāmō, cry out], with acc. and inf., cry out, call out, shout.
concordia, -ae, [concors, of the same mind], f., harmony, concord; Concordia, -ae, f., Concord, Goddess of Concord, in whose temple, on the northwest side of the Forum, the senate often met.
con-cupiscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -cupitus, [cupiscō, inceptive from cupiō], long for, greatly desire, covet.
con-curō, -ere, -curri (-cucurri), -cursus, with ad, hasten to, flock to; with cum, rush together, meet, engage in battle, fight.
con-cursus, -ūs, m., crowding together, assembling, concourse.
concūtiō, -ere, -cussi, -cussus, [com + quatiō, shake], alarm, trouble, confound, dismay.
condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + damnō], convict, condemn, sentence.
condiciō, -ōnis, [com + dic, show], f., terms, conditions; condition, lot, circumstances; task.
con-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, found, establish.
con-dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with acc. and dat., pardon, overlook, be indulgent.
con-ducō, -ere, -duxi, -ductus, hire.
con-fero, -ferre, -tuli, collátus, compare, contrast; sē con-
ferre, betake one's self, go.
confertus, -a, -um, [part. of con-
ferciō, crowd together], adj.,
pressed close, crowded, thick, dense.
confestim, [com + fend, strike],
adv., immediately, at once.
conficio, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [com-
+ fació], accomplish, do, make;
complete, finish, settle, close;
exhaust, wear out.
confestim, [com + fend, stick],
adv., immediately, at once.
conficio, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [com-
+ fació], accomplish, do, make;
complete, finish, settle, close;
exhaust, wear out.
con-fid5, -ere, -fissus sum,
[fidó, trust], semi-dep., with dat.
of person, trust to, rely on;
with ace.
and inf., he confident, he
assured.
con-flig5, -ere, -flixi, -flictus,
[fligo, strike], with cum, fight,
engage.
con-fléo, -äre, -āvī, -ātus,
[fleó, blow], with acc. and dat.,
kindle, inflame, rouse, excite;
aes aliénum cōnflāre, heap up
or contract a debt.
con-fluō, -ere, -fluxii, —, flow
together, pour into.
con-fodiō, -ere, -fodi, -fossus,
[fodiō, dig], stab, pierce, as-
assinate.
coniciō, -ere, -īeci, -iectus, [com+
+ iacio, throw], with in and
acc., throw, cast, put.
con-iungō, -ere, -iūnxii, -iūnctus,
with sē, join.
con-iurātī, -ōrum, [coniūrō], m.
pl., conspirators.
con-iurātīō, -ānis, [coniūrō], f.,
conspiracy, plot.
con-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, swear
together, conspire, form a con-
spiration, plot.
cōnor, -āri, -ātus sum, attempt,
try, endeavor.
cōscientia, -ae, [cōnscīo, be
conscious of], f., consciousness;
consciousness; conscience.
cōnscius, -a, -um, [com + sció],
adj., with gen., conscious of;
privy to, concerned in, having
knowledge of, feeling guilty of;
cōnscius animus, conscience.
cōn-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scrip-
tus, enroll, enlist.
cōnscriptus, -ī, [cōnscībō], m.,
one enrolled; patrēs cōnscriptī
for patrēs et cōnscriptī, fathers
(and) elect (a term used in
addressing the senate), sena-
tors.
cōn-senescō, -ere, -senuī, —,
[senēscō, inceptive from seneō,
be old], grow old, become en-
feebled, lose strength.
cōn-sequor, -sequi, -secutus sum,
follow up, overtake; attain,
secure.
cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, save,
preserve, maintain.
cōn-siderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, look
at closely, look on, regard at-
tentively, consider, contemplate,
think of.
cōn-sidō, -ere, -sēdi, -sessus,
[sidō, sit], encamp, pitch camp.
cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō], n.,
deliberation, determination,
measure, course, plan, plot,
purpose, intention, project,
idea, design; wise counsel,
wisdom, shrewdness, penetration,
power to plan; council,
meeting; novum consilium,
new precedent, departure from precedent.
cōn-sōlor, -āri, -ātus sum, [sōlor, comfort], console, comfort, cheer.
cōnspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus,
[com + spec. see], catch sight of, see; pass., attract attention,
be conspicuous, be noticed.
cōnstanter, [cōnstāns, firm],
adv., steadily, uniformly.
cōnstantia, -ae, [cōnstāns, firm],
f., firmness, constancy, consistency, steadfastness.
cōn-sternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus, [sternō, spread], build over, cover.
cōnstituō, -ere, -stitūi, -stitūtus,
[com + statuō], place, station, post; form, draw up; determine, appoint, fix, determine upon, decide, arrange, establish.
cōn-stō, -āre, -stītī, -stātūrus,
used impersonally with acc. and inf., be established, be proved, be evident; mihi cōn-stābat, I was firmly convinced.
cōn-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus,
[inceptive from cōnsueō, be accustomed], become accustomed; perf. tenses, be accustomed, be wont.
cōn-suētūdō, -inis, [cōn-suētus, part. of cōnsuecō], f., custom, habit, practice; intimacy, intrigue.
cōnsul, -ulis, [com + sal, leap],
m., consul, title of the two chief Roman magistrates, who were elected annually; cōnsul dēsignātus, consul elect, i.e. one who had been elected consul, but had not yet begun his term of office.
cōn-sulāris, -e, [cōnsul], adj., of a consul, consular; as noun, cōn-sulāris, -is, m., ex-consul, man of consular rank.
cōn-sulātus, -ūs, [cōnsul], m., consulship, consulate.
cōn-sulō, -ere, -sulūi, -sultus,
[com + sal, leap], deliberate; take counsel for, have regard for, care for; consult, ask advice, refer, put the question; determine, decide; bene or male cōn-sulere, adopt good or bad measures.
cōn-sultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from cōn-sulō], deliberate, consult; take counsel for, care for, look to the interests of.
cōn-sultum, -ī, [part. of cōn-sulō], n., deliberation, consultation; decree, resolution.
cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsi, -sūmp-
tus, waste, squander.
cōn-tagīō, -ōnis, [com + tag, touch], f., contagion, infection.
cōn-temnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temp-
tus, [temnō, slight], despise, hold in contempt, scorn.
cōn-tendō, -ere, -tendi, -tentus,
with ad, press on, push on, hasten; with cum, fight, contend.
cōn-tentiō, -ōnis, [com + ten, stretch], f., contention, struggle, strife.
cōn-terō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, [terō, rub], consume, spend, waste.
continentia, -ae, [continēns, self-restrained], f., self-restraint, self-control.

contineō, -ere, -tinui, -tentus, [com + teneō], enclose, bound, confine; restrain, hold in check, curb.

continuō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, [continuus, continuous], build adjoining, erect in rows.

contiō, -ōnis, [for conventiō from com + ven, go], f., meeting, assembly of citizens or soldiers, not to vote, but merely to discuss some matter.

contionātor, -ōris, [contionor, meet], m., haranguer, demagogue.

contrā, adv. and prep.:
(1) As adv., on the contrary, on the other hand; contrā ac, contrary to, different from what.
(2) As prep. with acc., against, contrary to, in opposition to, in hostility to, in spite of; contrā rem públicam facere, be guilty of high treason; contrā lubīdinem animi facere, act dispassionately.

con-trahō, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctus, accomplish, cause, produce; amplius nēgōti contrahere, get one's self into or become involved in greater difficulties.

contrōversia, -ae, [contrōversus, disputed], f., quarrel, dispute, controversy.

contumēlia, -ae, f., insult, indignity, outrage.

con-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, [turbō, disturb], disturb, disquiet.

con-venīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus, come together, assemble; meet with, have an interview with; convenit, impers., it is fitting, it ought, it is consistent.

conventus, -ūs, [com + ven, go], m., meeting, assembly.

convertō, see convortō.

con-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, convict, prove guilty.

convivium, -ī, [com + viv, live], n., banquet, feast.

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, call together, convocate, summon, assemble.

con-vortō, -ere, -vortī, -vorsus, turn back, turn; alter, change.

cōperīō, -ire, -ruī, -rtus, [com + operīō, cover], cover, bury, steep.

cōpia, -ae, [com + ops], f., sing., abundance, plenty; multitude, great number, variety; number, force, army; material; means; advantage; pl., forces, troops; resources, wealth, fortune, fund.

cor-, see cum- in composition.

Cornēlius, -a, name of a very famous Roman gens containing both patrician and plebeian families; C. Cornēlius, a knight, was a Catilinarian conspirator who volunteered to assassinate Cicero.

Cornificius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; Q. Cornificius, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 69 and a candidate for the consulship in B.C. 64, was famous for his integrity and literary ability.

corpus, -oris, n., body; liberum corpus habēre, retain one's personal freedom.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORRIGO</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRIGO</td>
<td>men, accuse, charge, denounce, find fault with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUM</td>
<td>Crispus, -i, [crispus, curly-headed], m., Sallust’s cognomen; see Sallustius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUM</td>
<td>Crotôniënsis, -e, [Crotô or Crotôn], adj., Crotonian, of Crotôna, a town on the east coast of Bruttium, the southernmost district of Italy (now Crotone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUM</td>
<td>Credibilis, -e, [credô], adj., credible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUM</td>
<td>Cruentus, -a, -um, [crv, raw], adj., bloody, blood-stained, drenched with blood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUM</td>
<td>Culpa, -ae, f., fault, blame, guilt, reproach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUM</td>
<td>Cultus, -us, [col, till], m., cultivation, refinement, luxury, style; dissipation, sensual indulgence; attire, dress, clothing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUM</td>
<td>Cum, prep. with abl., with, together with, along with, in company with; cum telêô, armed with a weapon, armed, weapon in hand. With the personal pronouns and with qui, cum is enclitic; as, têcum, quibuscum.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Latin Words**

- Corrigō, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus, [com + regō], correct, set right.
- Corripīō, -ere, -ripui, -reptus, [com + rapiō], seize.
- Cor-rumpō, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptus, corrupt, ruin, waste.
- Corruptor, -ōris, [com + rvp, break], m., seducer, corruptor.
- Corruptus, -a, -um, [part. of corrumpō], adj., corrupted; corrupt, abandoned, profane.
- Cotidiānus, -a, -um, [cotidie], adj., daily.
- Cotidie, [quot + dies], adv., daily.
- Cotta, -ae, m., name of a Roman family; L. Aurelius Cotta was consul in b.c. 65, and afterward princeps senatus.
- Crassus, -i, [crassus, fat], m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; M. Licinius Crassus, the wealthy triumvir, was suspected of being concerned in Catiline’s conspiracy.
- Crēdibilis, -e, [credô], adj., credible.
- Crēditum, -i, [credô], n., loan.
- Crēdō, -ere, crēdīdi, crēditus, [crat, faith + da, put], with dat., trust, believe in; with acc. and inf., believe, think, suppose, expect; parenthetically crēdō, Is suppose (ironical).
- Crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [inceptive from cre, make], grow, increase; grow in power, thrive, flourish, prosper.
- Crēticus, -i, [Crēta, Crete], m., the cognomen of Q. Caecilius Metellus, who subdued Crete in b.c. 68.
- Crimen, -inis, [cre, part], n., charge, accusation.
- Criminor, -āri, -ātus sum, [cri-
n, to con- before other consonants, and to co- before vowels and h; it means (1) together; as, con-venire, come together; (2) thoroughly, forcibly; as, con-laudare, praise highly.

cum (quom), [probably acc. of quí], conj., when, while, after; since, inasmuch, as; though, although.

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cumulus, heap], heap up, add to, crown.
cunctor, -āri, -ātus sum, delay, hesitate.
cūncetus, -a, -um, [forco-iunctus], adj., the whole, all, entire, every.
cupidē, [cupidus], adv., eagerly.
cupiditās, -ātis, [cupidus], f., desire, absorbing desire, passion; avarice, cupidity.
cupidō, -inis, [cpr, wish], f., desire, wish, longing, craving.
cupidus, -a, -um, [cpr, wish], adj., with gen., desirous of; eager for.
cupīō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [cpr, wish], long for, desire, covet, be anxious for.
cūra, -ae, [for cavira from cav, watch], f., care, anxiety; business, duties; cūrae habère, be mindful of, be zealous for.
cūria, -ae, f., the senate house, generally the Cūria Hostilia, built by Tullus Hostilius on the northeast side of the Forum; the senate.

Cūrius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Cūrius, of senatorial rank, was the conspirator through whom Cicero obtained definite information concerning Catiline’s plots; see Fulvia.
cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cūra], take care, see to, attend to; take charge, take command.
cursus, -ūs, [cer, drive], m., course, career.
cūstōdia, -ae, [cūstōs], f., guard, custody; libera cūstōdia, confinement, not in prison, but at the house of an influential man, who was made responsible for the prisoner.
cūstōs, -ōdis, [scv, cover], m., guard, keeper.

Cyrrus, -i, [Kūros], m., Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire (b.c. 559).

D.

D., abbreviation for Decimus, a Roman praenōmen, or forename.

Damasippus, -i, [Δαμασίππος, tamer of horses], m., L. Iūnius Brūtus Damasippus, praetor urbānus b.c. 82; as a partisan of the younger Marius, he was put to death by Sulla.
dannō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [damnum], condemn, convict, sentence.
damnum, -i, [dap, share], n., loss.
dē, prep. with abl., of motion, from, away from; of cause, on account of, for; of relation, concerning, about, in regard to, of; dē aliqūo supplicium sūmere, exact punishment from, inflict punishment upon; dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly.
dē- in composition, down, off, away, utterly.
dēbō, -ere, -uī, -itus, [dē + habeō], owe; ought.
dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē-
bilis, weak], cripple, weaken, unnerve.

December, -bris, -bre, [decem-
ten], adj., of December, De-
cember.

dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus,
decide, determine, resolve, vote,
decree.

decet, -ēre, decuit, [decern, beseem],
impers., it is becoming, it is
fitting, one should.

decimus, -a, -um, [decem, ten],
adj., tenth.

dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [clārō,
make bright], make clear; de-
clare, announce.

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [decus],
adorn, embellish, beautify.

decorrus, -a, -um, [decor, come-
liness], adj., elegant, fine,
handsome, beautiful.

dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō], n.,
decree, resolution, decision,
determination, arrangement,
appointment, plan.

decus, -oris, [decern, beseeum], n.,
honor, dignity; moral dignity,
character.

dē-decus, -oris, n., disgrace,
dishonor, infamy, deed of
shame.

dē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, give up,
surrender; devote.

dē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead
down; lead forth, conduct.

dē-fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wear
out, exhaust, tire.

dē-fendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnus,
[obs. fendō, strike], with ab,
defend, shield.

dēfēnsiō, -onis, [dēfendō], f.,
defence.

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, bring
before, lay before, refer to,
report to.

dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of dē-
fetiscor, become tired], adj.,
wearied, enfeebled, exhausted.

dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [dē+
faciō], fall off, fail, become
exhausted.

dē-gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,
gustō, taste], taste of, taste.

dehinc, [dē+hinc, hence], adv.,
then, next.

dein or deinde, [dē+inde], adv.,
then, next, afterward, then
again, further.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē+
lac, entangle], delight; pass.,
take delight in.

dēlectus, -a, -um, [part. of dē-
ligō], adj., chosen, picked,
choice, select.

dēleō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus, [dē+
li, smear], blot out, destroy, an-
nihilate.

dēliciae, -ārum, [dē+lac, en-
tangle], f. pl., luxury, pleas-
ure.

dēlictum, -ī, [part. of dēlinquō],
n., offence, fault, failure.

dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [dē+
legō], choose, select, desig-
nate.

dē-linquō, -ere, -līquī, -līctus,
[linquō, leave], fail, err, do
wrong, transgress, offend.

dēlubrum, -ī, [dē+lv, wash],
n., (place of cleansing), shrine,
sanctuary, temple.

dēmentia, -ae, [dē-mēns, out of
one's mind], f., insanity, mad-
ness, folly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>demissus</td>
<td>sunken; let down, dö-ject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-mittō</td>
<td>sunken; point out, show, designate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dé-monstrō</td>
<td>sunken, show, designate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dönum</td>
<td>at length, at last, not till then; after all, in short; after an emphatic pronoun, only, precisely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-negō</td>
<td>sunken, say no, refuse, deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-pellō</td>
<td>drive away, remove, throw off; avert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-poscō</td>
<td>demand, ask for, claim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-prehendō</td>
<td>sunken, catch, detect, discover; seize, arrest; grasp, comprehend, understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-primō</td>
<td>press down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-scendō</td>
<td>go down, descend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-scensus</td>
<td>m., descent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-scribō</td>
<td>write down, mark out, map out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-serō</td>
<td>leave, desert, abandon, forsake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-sidia</td>
<td>idleness, indolence, sloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-signō</td>
<td>choose, elect; consul désignātus, consul elect, i.e. one who had been elected, but had not begun his term of office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-spératus</td>
<td>sunken, show, designate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-spérō</td>
<td>sunken, show, designate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-sum</td>
<td>let down, lower, sunken, show, designate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-tineō</td>
<td>sunken, keep back, keep, detain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dötrimentum</td>
<td>keep, a god</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deus</td>
<td>sunken, keep, a god</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-vincō</td>
<td>conquer (completely), subdue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-</td>
<td>right, on the right; dextra, ae (sc. manus), f., right hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-ae</td>
<td>a god</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-</td>
<td>sway, control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dö-</td>
<td>say, speak, talk, tell, mention, declare, state; express, describe; name, call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>döctum</td>
<td>n., word; male dictum, fault charge, slander, invective, abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>döes</td>
<td>every day, daily; prope diem, at an early day, shortly, presently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>döes</td>
<td>paucis ante diëbus, a few days earlier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
difficilis, -e, [dis + facilis], adj., difficult, hard.
difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis], f., difficulty, perplexity, embarrassment.

difficulter, [difficilis], adv., with difficulty.

diffidō, -ere, -fīsus sum, [dis + fidō, trust], semi-dep., with dat., despair of.
dignitas, -ātis, [dignus], f., dignity, rank, distinction, honor, reputation.
dignus, -a, -um, [dec, beseem], adj., with abl., worthy; befitting, adequate.
dilabor, -i, -lapsus sum, [labor, glide], slip away, desert.
dilectus, -lis, [dis leg, gather], m., choosing, selection, choice; levy, conscription, draft.
diligenia, -ae, [diligens], f., carefulness, diligence, watchfulness, faithfulness.
dilucesco, -ere, -luxi, —, [inceptive from luceo, be light], grow light, dawn.
dimitto, -ere, -misi, -missus, send out, send, dispatch; dismiss, adjourn; discharge, release, let go, send away.
dirimō, -ere, -ēmī, -emptus, [dis + emō], (take apart), ruin, frustrate, bring to naught.
diritās, -ātis, [dirus, dreadful], f., horrible deed, infamous act.
dirūō, -ere, -ūī, -ūtus, [ruō, fall down], tear down, demolish, destroy.

dis- or di-, insep. prefix, apart,

away; between, among; not, un-
dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, go away, leave, desert (with ex); of the result of a battle, come off, be left, remain; ab armīs discēdere, lay down one’s arms; in sententiam discēdere, vote in favor of a resolution.
dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, with double ind. ques., distinguish, determine, decide.
discō, -ere, didici, —, [dic, show], learn.
discordia, -ae, [discors, discordant], f., disension, discord, difference.
discerno, -ere, -crevi, -cretus, with double ind. ques., distinguish, determine, decide.
disc5, -ere, didici, —, [dig, shoot], learn.
discrimination.
discīō, -ere, -iecī, -iectus, [dis iacio, throw], disperse, scatter.
dispersus, -a, -um, [part. of dispersō, disperse], adj., scattered, straggling.
dispersus, -a, -um, disperse, scatter.
dispersus, -a, -um, [part. of dispersō, disperse], adj., scattered, straggling.

dis-pār, -paris, adj., unlike, dissimilar, different.
dis-sentio, -ire, -sensi, -sensus, with ab., dissent, be at variance with, not approve.
dis-serū, -ere, -serui, -sertus, [serō, join], with acc., or with de, argue about, discuss.
dis-similis, -e, adj., unlike, different.
dissimulātor, -ōris, [dissimulō], m., dissembler, disguiser.
dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus.
with dē, dissemble, disguise, conceal, pretend ignorance.
dis-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, end, annul; free, release.
dis-tribuō, -ere, -tribuī, -tribūtus, divide off; distribute, apportion, assign.
diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, [diū, shine], adv., for a long time, a long while, long.
dius, -a, -um, [for dīvus, god-like], adj., divine; as noun, a god.
diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., lasting, long.
dīvellō, -ere, -vellī, -volusus, [vellō, tear], with ā, tear apart, tear from, separate.
dīves, -ītis, [dīv, shine], adj., rich, wealthy.
dividō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsus, [dis+vid, split], divide, distribute, apportion.
dīvinītus, [dīvinus], adv., divinely, providentially, by a god.
dīvinus, -a, -um, [dīvus, god-like], adj., of god, divine.
divitiae, -ārum, [dīves], f. pl., riches, wealth.
divorsē, [divorsus], adv., in different directions, apart.
divorsus, -a, -um, [part. of dīvortō, turn different ways], adj., opposite, pursuing opposite courses, different; apart, separate, separately.
dō, dare, dedū, datūs, [dā, give], give, grant, bestow, confer; give up, surrender; fidem dare atque accipere, exchange pledges; dare litterās, write a letter; dare poenās, suffer
punishment, be punished; negōtium dare, commission, direct, charge; operam dare, take care, see to it, make an effort.
dō- in composition, [dā, dīa, put], place, put, set.
doceō, -ere, -uī, doctus, [dic, show], inform, show, set forth, state, tell.
doctus, -a, -um, [part. of doceō], adj., well-versed, well-read.
documentum, -ī, [doc, show], n., evidence, proof.
doleō, -ere, -uī, -ītūrus, [dol, cut], grieve for, deplore.
dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., grief, pain, pang; indignation, resentment.
dolus, -ī, m., deceit, craftiness, fraud, trickery, wiles, plot.
domesticus, -a, -um, [domus], adj., internal, within the city or state, civil.
dominātiō, -onis, [dominor], f., dominion, tyranny, supremacy, despotism, unrestricted power, supreme power, absolute rule, dictatorship.
dominor, -āri, -ātus sum, [dominus, master], be master or mistress, become a tyrant, be supreme, govern, rule, have dominion.
domō, -āre, -uī, -ītus, [domus], master, subdue, overcome, conquer.
domus, -ūs, [dom, build], f., house, home; locat. domī and domui, at home; domum, to one's home, homeward, home; domō, from home.
dōnum, -ī, [dā, give], n., gift.
dormiō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, sleep.
dubito, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [du-bius], be uncertain, hesitate, doubt.

dubius, -a, -um, [dvi, apart + ba, go], adj., doubtful, uncertain, dubious; in dubio, in question, at stake, in danger.

ducentī, -ae, -a, [duo + centum], num. adj., two hundred.

dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus, lead; consider, regard.

ductō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from dūcō], lead, conduct.

dum, conj., with indic. pres., while, as long as; with subj., provided, so long as; dum modo, provided, if only.

duo, duae, duo, [dvi, two], num. adj., two.

duodecim, [duo + decem], indecl. num., adj., twelve.

dux, ducis, [dvc, lead], m. and f., leader, commander.

E.

ē, see ex.

ec-quis, ec-quid, gen. wanting, inter. pron., in direct questions, is there any? any? In indirect questions, whether any.

ē-dicō, -ere, -dīxi, -dictus, make known, declare, state.

ēdictum, -ī, [ēdicō], n., edit, proclamation, order.

ē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, put forth; publish.

ē-doceō, -ere, -uī, -doctus, teach (thoroughly), instruct, inform.

ē-ducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead forth, lead out; take away; of a sword, draw.

ēfēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + fēmina], effeminate, weaken, enervate.

ēffētus, -a, -um, [ex + fētus], adj., worn out, exhausted.

ēficiō, -ere, -fēci, -fectus, [ex + faciō], cause, make, render; accomplish.

ēffugiō, -ere, -fugi, —, [ex + fugiō], with acc., escape.

ēgēns, -entis, [part. of egeō], adj., in need, in want, in destitution.

ēgeō, -ere, -uī, —, [eg, need], with abl. or gen., need, be in want of, be lacking in, be without.

ēgestās, -ātis, [ēgēns], f., indigence, destitution, poverty; need, lack; want; publicly egestās, deficiency in the public exchequer.

ego, mei, pers. pron., I; pl., nōs, we.

ēgreō, -ō, ēgressus sum, [ex + gradior, step], with ex, go forth, go out, leave.

ēgregius, -a, -um, [ex + grex], adj., extraordinary, remarkable, uncommon, distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble.

ēiciō, -ere, -iēci, -iectus, [ex + iacio], cast out, drive out, expel, banish; wreck.

ēleganter, [ēlegans, neat], adv., gracefully, elegantly.

ēloquentia, -ae, [eloquens, eloquent], f., eloquence.

ēmentior, -ī, ēmensus sum, with ex, go forth, go out, leave.

ēmergo, -ē, -mergi, -mersus, [mergo, dip], emerge, free one's self, get clear, escape.

ēmittō, -ere, -misī, -missus, send out, let go.

ēmō, -ere, ēmī, ēemptus, [em, take], buy, purchase.
EXAEDIFICO

é-morior, -i, -mortuus sum, [morior, die], die off, die.
én, interj., lo! behold! see!
enim, postpositive conj., for;
enimvéró, assuredly, certainly;
at enim, but, you say.
énitèsco, -ere, -nuit, —, [inceptive from nitéo, shine], shine forth, be displayed.
én-umeró, -äre, -ávi, -átus, [numeró, count], recount, enumerate.
én-nuntió, -äre, -ávi, -átus, divulge, disclose.
eó, ére, ivi or ii, itum, [i, go], go; obviam ére, with dat., advance against, meet; pedibus in sententiam ére, vote for; perditum ére, set about or prepare to ruin.
eó, [old dat. and abl. of pron. stem i, this one], adv., (1) dat. uses, to that place, there; to such a degree; úsque éo, so much so; (2) abl. uses, therefore, on this account, for this reason, hence; éo magis, all the more; quò ... éo, the ... the.
eódem, [old dat. of ídem], adv., to the same place, there also.
eques, -itis, [equus], m., (1) horseman; pl., cavalry; (2) knight, member of the equestrian order.
equester, -tris, -tre, [eques], adj., equestrian.
equidem, [interj. e + quidem], adv., certainly, by all means, of course, indeed; often with 1st person, for my part, as far as I am concerned.
equitátus, -ús, [equitó, ride], m., cavalry.
equis, -i, [ac, swift], m., horse.
éripió, -ere, -uí, éreptus, [ex + rapió], snatch away, wrest, take away, deprive of, take, confiscate; rescue, deliver, save.
é-rumpó, -ere, -rúpi, -ruptus, rush out.
et, adv. and conj., and; et ... et, both ... and, not only ... but also; after ídem, as.
et-enim, conj., for, you know, and really, for indeed.
et-iam, adv. and conj., also, likewise, too; even; yet, still.
Etrúria, -ae, f., Etruria, a country of Italy, north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.
é-venió, -ire, -véni, -ventus, happen, occur; result, ensue.
éventus, -ús, [ex + ven, go], m., result, issue, event.
évocátus, -i, [é-vocó], m., (re-)enlisted, veteran.
ex, often before consonants é, prep. with abl., out of, from within; of place, out of, from; ex itinere, on the march; ex fugá, in flight; ex alterá parte, on the other side; utrimque ex lateribus, on both flanks; of time, from, since, after; of source and material, out of, from; of partition, out of, of; of change, from, out of; of cause, because of, as a result of, in consequence of; of measure or rule, according to, in accordance with; with verbs of intelligence, from.
ex- and é- in composition, out, forth; without, completely.
ex-aedificó, -äre, -ávi, -átus, (finish building), build, construct.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXAEQUO</td>
<td>-are, -āvī, -ātus, [ae- quō, make equal]; equalize, make equivalent to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXAGITO</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus, harass, disturb, disquiet, excite, provoke, antagonize.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCEO</td>
<td>-ere, -cessī, -cessus, with abl., retire, withdraw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCELSUS</td>
<td>-a, -um, [part of excellō, be eminent]; as noun, excelsum, -ī, n., ex- alted station, high position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCIEO</td>
<td>and exciō, -ire (ēre), -cīvī, -citus and -citus, [cieō, move], rouse, excite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCIPIO</td>
<td>-ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [ex + capiō], catch, intercept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCITÔ</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from excieō], call forth, summon, raise; stir up, excite, rouse, stir, stimulate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCLUDÔ</td>
<td>-ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [ex + claudō], shut out, exclude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCURSIÔ</td>
<td>-onis, [ex + cer, drive], f., sally, raid, attack, expedition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEMPLUM</td>
<td>-ī, [ex + em, take], n., precedent, example; measure; copy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEO</td>
<td>-ire, -iī, -itus, go out, depart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXERCCEO</td>
<td>-ēre, -cuī, -citus, [ex + arceō, confine], exercise, train, discipline, practise; employ, make use of, indulge in, entertain; disturb, vex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXERCITATIO</td>
<td>-onis, [exercitō, drive], f., exercise, training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXERCITATUS</td>
<td>-a, -um, [part of exercitō, drive], adj., well-trained, experienced, disciplined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXERCITUS</td>
<td>-ūs, [exerceō], m., army.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXIGÔ</td>
<td>-ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [ex + agō], spend, pass, finish, complete; vigilia exacta, at the end of the watch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXISTUMÔ</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + aestumō], with acc. and inf., consider, suppose, surmise, think, deem, regard, adjudge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXITIUM</td>
<td>-ī, [ex + i, go], n., destruction; end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXITUS</td>
<td>-ūs, [ex + i, go], m., outcome, issue, end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXOPTÔ</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus, desire earnestly, be eager for, long for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXORIOR</td>
<td>-īrī, -ortus sum, arise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXÖRNÔ</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus, [örnō, fit out], furnish, supply, provide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPEDIÔ</td>
<td>-ire, -īvī, -ītus, [ex + pēs], set right, arrange, adjust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPEDITUS</td>
<td>-a, -um, [part. of expediō], adj., unencumbered, light-armed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPELLÔ</td>
<td>-ere, -puli, -pulsus, drive out, expel, banish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPERGISCOR</td>
<td>-i, -perrēctus sum, [expergō, arouse], rouse, awake, bestir one's self, be alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPEOR</td>
<td>-īrī, -pertus sum, [ex + per, try], resort to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPERS</td>
<td>-tis, [ex + pars], adj., with gen. or abl., having no part in, deprived of, without.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLANO</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plānō, level], make plain, explain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLEÔ</td>
<td>-ère, -ēvī, -ētus, [ple, fill], fill up, satisfy, glut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPLORÔ</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plōrō, cry out], (by calling out) search out, investigate, examine, inspect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
expōno, -ere, -posui, -positus, set forth, explain.

ex-prōmō, -ere, -prōmpsi, -prōmp tus, [prōmō, take forth], show forth, exhibit, display.

ex-pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūrgō, cleanse], clear of a charge, exculpate, justify.

exquirō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus, [ex + quaerō], search out, look up, scour.

ex-sanguis, -e, adj., bloodless, pale, exhausted, enfeebled.

exsequō, -are, -avi, -atus, [purgo, cleanse], dear of a charge, exculpate, justify.

exquirō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus, [ex quo, search out, look up, scour.

ex-sanguis, -e, adj., bloodless, pale, exhausted, enfeebled.

exsilium, -i, [exsul, exile], n., exile, banishment.

ex-stinguō, -ere, -nxi, -nctus, [stinguō, put out], extinguish, stamp out, blot out.

ex-superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, surpass, exceed.

exter or exterus, -a, -um, [comp. from ex], adj., outer; comp. exterior; superl. extrēmus, -a, -um, farthest, most remote; extreme, desperate; as noun, extrēnum, -i, n., crisis, brink of ruin.

extrēmus, see exter.

F.

Fabius, -a, name of a distinguished patrician gens at Rome; Q. Fabius Sanga was patron of the Allobroges.

facētiae, -ārum, [facētus, witty], f. pl., wit.

facēs, —, [fac, shine], f., face; condition, appearance.

facile, [facilis], adv., with ease, easily, readily, lightly.

facilis, -e, [fac, make], adj., easy.

facilitās, -ātis, [facilis], f., affability.

facinorōsus, -a, -um, [facinus], adj., criminal; as noun, facinorōsus, -i, n., criminal, felon.

facinus, -oris, [fac, make], n., deed, action, operation, achievement, exploit; wicked deed, criminal act, crime, outrage; undertaking, enterprise, plot, conspiracy; by metonymy, a criminal.

faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, [fac, make], make; build up, erect; cause; do, act; perform, commit, inflict; make, render,
-give; bene facere, be of service to; verba facere, speak; versus facere, write verse; gratiam facere, be lenient with; iter facere, march; modum facere, put a limit; contrā rem públicam facere, be guilty of high treason; plurīs facere, have greater regard for; nihil reliquī facere, leave nothing; fac cdgites, he sure to reflect.

factio, -onis, [fac, combination, party, faction; party spirit, partizanship.

facti5sus, -a, -um, [facti5], adj., factious; as noun, factidsus, -i, m., partizan, demagogue.

factum, -i, [part, of facio], n., deed, act, exploit, achievement; action, result; wicked deed, crime; male factum, misdeed.

facultas, -atis, [facilis], f., opportunity.

fācundia, -ae, [fācundus, eloquent], f., eloquence.

faenerātor, -ōris, [faeneror, lend on interest], m., money lender, usurer.

Faesulae, -arum, f. pl., Faesulae, a city in northern Etruria, now Fiesole, near Florence.

Faesulanus, -a, -um, [Faesulae], adj., of Faesulae, Faesulan; as noun, Faesulanus, -ī, m., a Faesulan.

falcārius, -ī, [falx, sickle], m., scythemaker, sicklemaker; inter falcāriōs, in the Scythe-makers’ Quarter.

fallācia, -ae, [fallāx, deceitful], f., deceit, trickery.

fallō, -ere, fefelli, falsus, [fal, trip], deceive; impers. with acc. of person, mē fallit, I am mistaken.

falsō, [falsus], adv., falsely, dishonestly.

falsus, -a, -um, [part. of fallō], adj., deceitful, false, dishonest, groundless, unfounded; signātor falsus, forger.

fāma, -ae, [FA, show], f.; report, rumor; fame, reputation, character, renown; ill-fame, defamation.

famēs, -is, f., hunger.

familia, -ae, [famulus, servant], f., body of household servants or slaves, family property, estate; household, family; mātrēs familiārum, matrons, mistresses of households; filīi familiārum, sons still subject to their parents, minors; gladiātōria familia, school or establishment of gladiators.

familiāris, -e, [familia], adj., belonging to the household, of the family, family; rēs familiāris, private property, means; friendly, intimate; as noun, familiāris, -is, m., friend, intimate friend.

familiāritās, -ātis, [familiāris], f., intimacy, friendship.

familiāriter, [familiāris], adv., intimately, on intimate terms.

fānum, -ī, [FA, show], n., shrine, sanctuary, temple.

fās, indecl., [FA, show], n., divine law.

fascis, -is, [fasc, twist], m., bundle; pl., the fasces, the bundle of rods, tied around an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates as a symbol of authority.
 Fatalis, -e, [fatum], adj., ordained by fate, destined.

 Fater, -erī, Fassus sum, [for, speak], acknowledge, admit; testify.

 Fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [fa, yaw + ag, drive], weary, fatigue, exhaust, weaken, demoralize.

 Fatum, -i, [part. of for, speak], n., prophetic utterance, prophecy; fate, destiny.

 Faecēs, -ium, f. pl., jaws; faecibus urgere, press close upon with open jaws (as of a wild beast).

 Faveō, -ere, favi, fautus, [fav, glow], with dat., favor, be well disposed toward.

 Febrī, -a, -um, [februa, expiatory rites], adj., of February.

 Ferē, adv., nearly, almost, about, for the most part, in most cases.

 Ferentarius, -ī, m., light-armed soldier, skirmisher.

 Ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, [fer, bear, and tol, lift], bear, carry, lead, bring; endure; report; praise, extol, magnify; prompt, impel; si maxumē animus ferat, however much we may desire it.

 Ferōcias, -ae, [ferox], f., fierceness.

 Ferōciter, [ferox], adv., fiercely, wildly.

 Ferōx, [fer, wild], adj., bold, fierce, impetuous, headstrong, defiant.

 Ferrum, i, n., (iron); sword.
formed, be done, become, be; happen, occur; fit ut, the result is that; conventūs fieri, meetings be held; senātī dēcrētum fieri, decree of the senate be passed; certior fieri, be informed; fit reliquī, is left.

firō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [firōmus], strengthen, secure.

firōmus, -a, -um, [fer, fix], adj., firm, unshaken.

Flaccus, -ī, [flaccus, flabby], m., name of a family in the Valerian gens; L. Valērius Flaccus, prae tor, together with C. Pompeius, arrested Volturnius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.

flagitiōsē, [flagitiōsus], adv., shamefully, disgracefully.

flagitiōsus, -a, -um; [flagium], adj., shameful, disgraceful.

flagium, -ī, [flagitō, demand], n., (importunity), shameful or disgraceful act, disgrace; by metonymy, a profitegate.

flagrō, -āre, -ūvi, -ūtus, [flag, blaze], burn, be inflamed.

Flāminius, -a, [flamen, priest], name of a Roman gens; C. Flāminius aided Catiline in Arretium.

flōrens, -entis, [part. of flōreō, bloom], adj., prosperous.

flōs, flōris, m., flower.

fluxus, -a, -um, [part. of flōō, flow], adj., unstable; fleeting.

focus, -ī, [fac, shine], m., hearth, fireside.

foedus, -a, -um, adj., foul, filthy. loathsome, repulsive, detestable, horrible; disgraceful, shameful, infamous.

fore = futūrus esse, see sum.

forem = essum, see sum.

foris, [abl. of fora, from for, bore], adv., out of doors, abroad.

forō, -ae, f., form, beauty.

formidō. -inis, f., fear, alarm, dread, terror.

formidulōsus, -a, -um, [formidō], adj., causing alarm, producing fear, dreadful, hor rible.

fornix, -icis, m., arch.

fortasse, [for fortassis = forte an si vis], adv., perhaps, possibly, perchance.

forte, [abl. of fors, chance], adv., by chance, perchance.

fortis, -e, adj., brave, courageous, valiant, fearless.

fortitūdō, -inis, [fortis], f., bravery, courage, valor.

fortūna, -ae, [fors, chance], f., fortune, chance, fate; good fortune; pl., possessions, property, fortune.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, [part. of fortūnō, make happy], adj., fortunate.

forum, -ī, n., market place, forum; in Rome, the Forum, the public square between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by temples, basilicas, and shops.

fragilis, -e, [frag, break], adj., frail.

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus. [frag, break], break; laqueō gulam frangere, strangle.
fraus, fraudis, f., fraud, loss; sine fraude, without punishment.

frequēns, -entis, [frag, cram], adj., in large numbers, in full session.

frequentia, -ae, [frequēns], f., full attendance.

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [frequēns], frequent, frequently visit.

frētus, -a, -um, [fre, how], adj., with abl., depending on, relying upon.

frigus, -oris, [frig, freeze], n., cold.

frīns, frontis, f., (forehead), front.

frūctus, -ūs, [frūg, enjoy], m., fruit, reward, advantages.

frūmentum, -i, [frūg, enjoy], n., grain.

fruor, -i, frūctus sum, [frūg, enjoy], with abl., enjoy.

frūstrā, adv., in vain, to no purpose.

fuga, -ae, [fvg, flee], f., flight, escape.

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, [fvg, flee], flee, escape.

fugītivus, -a, -um, [fvg, flee], adj., fugitive, runaway.

Fulvia, -ae, f., mistress of Q. Curius, through whom Cicero was constantly informed of the plans of the conspirators.

Fulvius, -a, name of a Roman gens:

(1) M. Fulvius Nobilior, of the equestrian order, was a follower of Catiline.

(2) A. Fulvius, a senator's son, was caught on his way to join Catiline's army at Faesulae, and was put to death by order of his father.

fundo, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, [FVD, pour], rout.

fūr, fūris, [FER, carry], m., thief.

furibundus, -a, -um, [fvr, rage], adj., furious, raving.

furiōsus, -a, -um, [furia, rage], adj., furious, raging.

Furio, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; P. Furius was a Catilinarian conspirator who tampered with the Allobroges.

furor, -ōris, [furō, rage], m., fury, frenzy, madness.

futūrus, see sum.

G.

Gabīnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; P. Gabīnius Capitō, of the equestrian order, was one of the most prominent of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Gāius, abbreviated C., a Roman forename.

Gallia, -ae, [Gallus], f., Gaul, divided into:

(1) Gallia Citerior, Hither or Cisalpine Gaul, in northern Italy.

(2) Gallia Ulterior or Transalpīna, Farther or Transalpine Gaul, including modern France, Holland, Belgium, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

Gallicanus, -a, -um, [Gallicus], adj., Gallic.

Gallicus, -a, -um, [Gallus], adj., of Gaul, Gallic.

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., of Gaul,
Gallic; as noun, Gallus, -i, m., a Gaul.
gänea, -ae, f., gluttony.
gäneô, -onis, [gänea], m., glutton.
gaudium, -i, [gav, glad], n., joy, rejoicing.
genus, -eris, [gen, beget], n., race, family, birth; class, sort, kind, description, rank.
grateus, -a, -um, [gra, favor], adj., pleasing, acceptable, gratifying.
gravis, -e, [grav, heavy], adj., heavy, weighty, of weight, serious; severe, bitter.
graviter, [gravis], adv., severely; seriously, deeply.
gregarius, -a, -um, [grex], adj., (of the herd), common.
grex, gregis, m., (herd), company, band; grege facto, in a body.
gula, -ae, [gvl, swallow], f., throat, neck; laqueo gulam frangere, strangle.

H.
habeô, -ère, -uī, -itus, [hab, have], have, hold, keep, detain, possess, occupy; include, imply; treat, use, manage, maintain, govern; esteem, regard, consider; exercise, practice, be characterized by; render, cause, produce; orationem habere, deliver an address; vitam habere, live; sēse habère, be; gravius habère, take more seriously; reliqui habère, have left; nihil pēnsi habère, have not the slightest regard for; curae habère, be mindful of, be zealous for; in spē habère, hope for, expect; in prōmptū habère, be ready to display; in incertō habère, be uncertain; prō certō habère, be assured; id quod rēs habet, and it is certainly a fact.
haruspex, -icus, [har, twist + spec, see], m., (inspector of the entrails of victims), soothsayer, diviner.

haud, adv., modifying a single word, not, not at all, by no means.

haud-quàquam, adv., by no means, not at all.

haveo, -ere, —, —, [av, desire], be safe, be happy, be well; imperative, farewell.

hebescò, -ere, —, —, [av, desire], be safe, be happy, be well; imperative, farewell.

hased, -ere, —, —, [av, desire], be safe, be happy, be well; imperative, farewell.

hass, -a, -um, [hass, yesterday], adj., of yesterday, yesterday's.

hic, haec, hoc, gen., huius, [i, this one + -ce], dem. pron., pointing to that which is near the speaker, this, these; the present, of the present age; the following; he, she, it, they; ille ... hic, the former ... the latter; ad hoc, in addition to this, besides, moreover.

hic, [i, this one + -ce], adv., here, in this place; here, now, on this point.

hice, haece, hóc, gen., huiusce, older form of hic, haec, hoc.

Hispania, -ae, [Hispánum], f., Spain, including Hispania Citerior and Ulterior, north and south respectively of the Hiberus (Ebro).

Hispánum, -a, -um, adj., Spanish; as noun, Hispanánum, -i, m., a Spaniard.

homò, -inis, [cf. humus], m. and f., man (as a human being); cf. vir, a male.

honestè, [honestus], adv., honorably; virtuously, with chastity; parum honestè habère, have too little regard for.

honestò, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [honestus], honor, dignify.

honestus, -a, -um, [honos], adj., honorable.

honìs or honor, -ōris, m., honor, dignity; public honor, office.

horribilis, -e, [horreo, bristle], adj., frightful, terrible, horrible.

hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, [freq. from (old) horior, urge], urge, encourage, exhort, appeal to.

hospes, -itis, m., host; guest; guest friend.

hostilis, -e, [hostis], adj., of an enemy.

hostis, -is, [(g)HAs, hurt], m. and f., enemy (of the state).

Cf. inimicus, personal enemy.

hùc, [(unused) hoi, dat. of hic + -ce], adv., to this.

hùmánus, -a, -um, [homò], adj., of man, human.

humus, -i, f., ground.

I.

iactò, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from iacio, throw], (toss); sé iactàre, strut about, swagger, make a display.

iam, adv., now; often including a look backward, already, or forward, presently, at once; moreover; iam tum, now by that time, even so long ago; iam pridem, long since, long ago; iam vèrò, furthermore, then again.
IANUA, -ae, f., outer door, entrance door from the street.

Iānuārius, -a, -um, [Iānus], adj., of January, January.

ibi, [i, this one + locative ending -bī], adv., there; in these things.

idem, eadem, idem, gen. ēiusdem, [i, this one + -dem, dem. suffix], dem. pron., the same; likewise, also.

idoneus, -a, -um, adj., suitable; deserving; serviceable (with dat.).

igitur, [for agitur, the point is], conj., (contrary to the best usage, Sallust puts igitur first in the sentence, except in questions), therefore, then, accordingly; after a digression, well then, as I was saying.

ignārus, -a, -um, [in + gnārus, knowing], adj., with gen., unacquainted with, a stranger to, inexperienced with.

ignāvia, -ae, [ignāvus], f., inactivity, indifference, apathy, shiftlessness; cowardice.

ignāvus, -a, -um, [in + (g)nāvus, busy], adj., sluggish, listless, spiritless; shiftless, worthless, cowardly, dastardly.

ignōbilis, -e, [in + (g)nōbilis], adj., of low birth, base-born, ignoble.

ignōminia, -ae, [in + (g)nōmen], f., disgrace.

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ignārus], not know, have no knowledge.

ignōscō, -ere, ignōvi, ignōtus, [in + (g)nōscō], with dat., pardon, forgive, overlook.

ille, illa, illud, gen. illius, dem. pron., referring to that which is remote, that; he, she, it; the other; the ancient; the well known, the famous; ille . . . hic, the former . . . the latter.

illecebra, -ae, [in + lac, entanglement], f., enticement, allurement, alluring arts.

illiciō, -ere, -lēxī, -lectus, [in + laciō, entice], with ad, entice, allure.

im-, see in- in composition.

imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., weak.

imberbis, -e, [in + barba, beard], adj., beardless.

imbuō, -ere, -buī, -būtus, steep, stain.

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, imitate, copy after.

immānitās, -ātis, [immānis, monstrous], f., enormity, monstrosity.

im-minūō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, diminish; impair, infringe.

im-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, (send against), instigate.

immō, adv., with vérō, nay rather.

im-moderatus, -a, -um, adj., unrestrained, inordinate, excessive, outrageous.

im-mortalis, -e, adj., immortal, eternal.

im-mittō, -are, -avi, -atus, change, alter, transform.

im-modēratus, -a, -um, adj., unrestrained, inordinate, excessive, outrageous.

im-mortālis, -e, adj., immortal, eternal.

im-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, (send against), instigate.

impedio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, [in + ped, tread], with nē, hinder, obstruct, prevent.

im-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, with acc. and ad or ut, urge on, impel, induce.
im-pendeō, -ēre, —, — [pendēō, hang], with dat., overhang, impend, threaten.
imperātor, -ōris, [imperō], m., commander, general; ruler.
imperium, -ī, [imperō], n., command, order; authority, control, rule, power; supreme power, sovereignty, dominion, empire; office; military authority.
imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [in + parō], command, give an order; rule, govern; be master; require.
impertīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in + partīō, share], with dat., bestow upon.
impetus, -ūs, [in + pet, fly], m., with in and acc., attack, assault.
im-pius, -a, -um, [pius, dutiful], adj., impious, wicked, abandoned.
im-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plōrō, cry out], appeal to, invoke, entreat, implore.
im-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, with acc. and dat., put upon, lay upon, fasten upon, impose upon; set over, appoint over.
importūnus, -a, -um, adj., (unsuitable); unrelenting, cruel, inhuman.
im-probus, -a, -um, adj., unprincipled, wicked, depraved, outrageous.
im-prōvisus, -a, -um, [prōvisus, part. of prōvideō], adj., unforeseen; ē de imprōvisō, on a sudden, suddenly, unexpectedly.
im-pudicus, -a, -um, [pudicus, modest], adj., unchaste; as noun, impudicus, -ī, m., profiligate, debauche.
impūnitās, -ātis, [impūnis, unpunished], f., freedom from punishment, impurity.
im-pūnitus, -a, -um, [pūnitus, part. of pūniō, punish], unpunished.
im-pūrus, -a, -um, [pūrus, pure], adj., unclean, sin-stained, guilty.
imus, see inerus.
in, prep. with acc. and abl.:
(1) With the acc., of motion, into, to; within, in, at; upon, on, against, in regard to; towards, for; among; of time, until; in dieās, daily, each day; in praesēns, for the time being; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; in urbium modum, on the scale of cities.
(2) With the abl., of place, in, within, upon, on, at, among; of time, during, at the time of, amid; in the case of, in relation to; in mediō, unexpectedly; in prīmis, especially; (among the foremost, 56, 13).
in- in composition, often changed to il- before l, to im- before b, m, p, and to ir- before r; in, into, on, upon, against; un-, in-, not.
inānis, -e, adj., empty, vacant, unoccupied.
in-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, advance, march forward, make advance; come upon, fall upon, take possession of.
incendium, -ī, [in + cand, glow],
INCENDO

incendio, -ere, -cendi, -census, [in + cand, glow], set fire to, kindle, burn, consume, ruin, lay waste; inflame, incense, enrage.

incensiō, -onis, [in + cand, glow], f., burning.

inceptum, -i, [part. of incipio], n., beginning; attempt, undertaking, project, plan.

in-certi, -a, -um, adj., uncertain, doubtful; undecided, at a loss; in incerto habère, be uncertain.

incessus, -ūs, [in + ced, fall], m., walk, gait, step.

incidō, -ere, -cidi, -census, [in + cadō], fall into.

incipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, [in + capio], begin, commence, undertake.

incito, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [cito, put in quick motion], urge on, spur on, excite.

incultus, -a, -um, [part. of inculdō, shut up], adj., hidden.

incōnsultus, [in-consultus, unadvised], adv., inconsiderately, indiscreetly.

in-crēdibilis, -e, adj., incredible, extraordinary, startling.

in-crepō, -āre, -uī, -itus, [crepō, rattle], reprove, rebuke, inveigh against, assail.

in-cruentus, -a, -um, adj., bloodless, without bloodshed.

in-cultus, -a, -um, [cultus, cultivated], adj., uncultured, neglected, desolate.

in-cultus, -ūs, [cultus, cultivation], m., neglect.

in-curō, -ere, -curri and -cucurri, -cursus, rush into.

inde, [i, this one], adv., after that, thereupon, then.

indemnātus, -a, -um, [in + damnātus], adj., uncondemned, without trial.

index, -icis, [in + dic, show], m. and f., informer, accuser, witness.

indicium, -i, [in + dic, show], n., information, disclosure, evidence, testimony.

indicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [index], with dē, give information, make known, declare, disclose, reveal.

in-dicō, -ere, -dixi, -dictus, proclaim, declare.

indigēns, -entis, [indu (old form of in) + egeō], adj., insufficient, lacking, incomplete.

in-dignus, -a, -um, adj., unworthy, undeserving.

in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., untaught, uninstructed.

in-duco, -ere, -dixi, -ductus, lead against; induce, influence; in animum indūcere, resolve, determine.

industria, -ae, [industrius, industrious], f., diligence, industry.

indūtiae, -arum, f. pl., truce, armistice.

in-edia, -ae, [in + ed, eat], f., fasting.

in-eō, -ire, -ivi and -iī, -itus, enter, begin, engage in.

inermus, -a, -um, [in + arma], adj., unarmed.

inertia, -ae, [iners, unskilful], f., inactivity, idleness, indolence, sloth.

infāmis, -e, [in + fāma], adj., disreputable, infamous.

inferus, -a, -um, comp. inferior,
INFESTUS

superl. infimus or imus, below; inferi, m. pl., inhabitants of the lower world, the dead; infimus or imus, lowest, most degraded.

infestus, -a, -um, [in + fen, strike], adj., with dat., hostile, furious, bitter, deadly.
in-fidus, -a, -um, adj., faithless, disloyal, treacherous, false.
in-fidus, -a, -um, adj., hostile.
in-finitus, -a, -um, [finitus, part. of finio], adj., boundless, without end.
in-firmus, -a, -um, adj., weak, feeble, enfeebled.
ininitiat or, -oris, [infitior, deny], m., repudiator; lentus ininitia-

infra, [for infera, sc. parte], adv., below.
ingeni um, -i, [in + gen, beget], n., (natural) disposition, temper, spirit, character, heart; mind, intellect, talents, ability, ingenuity, genius.
ingéns, -entis, adj., vast, enormous, mighty, giant, great; unbounded, remarkable.
ingenuus, -a, -um, [in + gen, beget], adj., free-born.
ingrátus, -a, -um, adj., thankless, irksome.
ingredior, -i, -gressus sum [in + gradior, step], with in and acc. go upon, march upon; enter upon.
in-honestus, -a, -um, adj., dishonorable.
inimicitia, -ae, [inimicus], f., enmity, hatred.
inimicus, -a, -um, [in + amicus], adj., unfriendly; as noun, inimicus, -i, m., per-

sonal enemy. Cf. hostis, enemy (of the state).
iniquitás, -ätis, [iniquus], f., injustice.
iniquus, -a, -um, [in + aequus], adj., unjust, unfair.
initium, -i, [in + i, go], n., beginning, commencement; initió, in the beginning, at the outset, at first, originally.
inuária, -ae, [iniuarius, from in + ius], f., outrage, wrong, injury, harm, violence, atrocity; iniuriae licentia, power of doing harm.
in-jéstus, -a, -um, adj., unjust.
in-nocéns, -entis, [nocéns, guilty], adj., blameless, innocent, inoffensive, upright, virtuous.
inocentia, -ae, [innocens], f., blamelessness, innocence, integrit.
in-noxius, -a, -um, [noxius, harmful], adj., blameless, innocent; safe from harm, secure, unmolested, unassailed.
inopia, -ae, [inops, resourceless], f., want, lack of means, poverty, destitution.
inquam, def., postpositive, say; inquit, said he.
inquilinus, -a, -um, [for incolinus from incola], adj., of foreign birth, immigrant.
insatiábils, -e, [in + satió, satisfy], adj., insatiable.
insidiaé, -árum, [in + sid, sit], f. pl., ambush, ambuscade; trap, plot.
inígne, -is, [insignis], n., (mark, proof); pl., insignia of author-

ity.
inígnis, -e, [in + signum], adj., conspicuous.
in-solēns, -entis, [solēns, part. of soleō], adj., with gen., un-accustomed to, a stranger to.
in-solenter, [insulae], adv., haughtily, insolently.
in-solentia, -ae, [insulae], f., unusual behavior, strange conduct.
in-solēscō, -ere, —, —, [inceptive from insoleō, be wont], grow arrogant or overbearing.
in-solitus, -a, -um, [soleō], adj., unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar.
in-somnia, -ae, [insomniae, sleepless], f., sleeplessness, want of sleep.
in-sōns, -sontis, adj., innocent, inoffensive.
in-spērātus, -a, -um, [spērō], adj., unhoped for, unlooked for, unexpected.
instituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [in + statuō], form, organize; arrange, order.
institutum, -ī, [part. of instituō], n., custom, institution.
in-stō, -āre, -stīti, -statūrus, draw nigh, approach, be at hand; press on, vigorously attack.
instrumēntum, -ī, [instruō], n., instrument, means, furtherance.
in-struō, -ere, -strūxi, -strūctus, [struō, place together], draw up, array, equip, furnish, provide.
in-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, [inceptive from old sueō, make one's own], become accustomed.
in-sum, -esse, -fuī, —, be in, be upon.
in-super, adv., above, overhead.
in-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tensus, stretch, exert, apply.
in-tentus, -a, -um, [part. of intendo], adj., intent, energetic, active, attentive, watchful, alert.
in-ter, prep. with acc., between, among, amid; inter sē, with, from, to, etc. each other, mutually; inter falcāriōs, in the Scythemakers' Quarter.
in-ter in composition, between; under, to the bottom.
in-ter-dum, adv., sometimes, at times, occasionally.
in-ter-ea, adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
in-ter-eo, -ire, -ii, -itiirus, perish.
in-terficio, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [inter + faciō], kill, slay, murder; cut down, slaughter.
in-terim, [inter + i, this one], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
in-teritus, -ūs, [inter + i, go], m., destruction, overthrow.
in-ter-rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, question, examine, officially examine, try.
in-ter-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, be between, lie between; im-
pers., it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.

interventus, -ūs, [inter + ven, go], m., intervention.

intestinus, -a, -um, [intus], adj., civil.

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, [tolerandus, bearable], adj., intolerable, unendurable.

intrā, prep. with acc., within.

intrō, adv., within, in.

intrō-dūcē, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead in, bring in.

intro-eō, -ire, -īvi or -īi, -itus, go in, enter, gain entrance to.

intus, adv., within.

in-uitus, -a, -um, [ultus, part. of ulciscor], adj., unavenged.

in-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus, [vādō, go], advance, fall upon, attack, seize, take possession of.

in-veniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus, (come upon), find, meet with.

in-videō, -ēre, -vidī, -visus, with dat., (look askance at), envy, be envious of, be jealous of.

invidia, -ae, [invidus, envious], f., envy, jealousy, ill-will, hatred, odium, unpopularity.

invidiosus, -a, -um, [invidia], adj., exciting hatred, causing odium.

invisus, -ā, -um, [part. of invisēdō], adj., with dat., hateful, detested, odious.

invitus, -a, -um, adj., unwilling, reluctant.

iocus, -i, m., joke, jest.

ipse, -a, -um, gen. ipsius, dem. pron., self, himself, herself, itself, often an emphatic he, she, it; very, just, actual, precisely; even, on his part,

in person, personally; inter ipsōs, with one another.

īra, -ae, f., anger, wrath, resentment.

īrācundia, -ae, [īrācundus, irritable], f., irascibility; anger, rage, passion.

īrāscor, -i, irātus sum, [īra], get angry, fly into a passion.

īrātus, -a, -um, [part. of ĭrāscor], adj., angered, enraged, angry.

irrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, [in + rumpō], break in, force one's way in.

is, ea, id, gen. īius, [ī, this one], dem. pron., he, she, it, this, that, such, the, the one; ad id loci, to this very place; id temporis, at just that time.

iste, ista, istud, gen. istīus [ī, this one + dem. suffix -te], dem. pron., used (often contemptuously) with reference to the person addressed, this, that, that of yours.

īta, [ī, this one], adv., in this manner, so, thus, as has been said; as follows; in such a manner; accordingly; īta ut, as much as, alike.

Ītalia, -ae, f., Italy.

īta-que, conj., and so, accordingly, therefore.

item, [ī, this one], adv., likewise, also, moreover, as well, in like manner, so also.

iter, itineris, [ī, go], n., way, journey, route, march; road, path, passage; ex itinere, on the way; māgnīs itineribus, by forced marches.

iterum, [ī, go], adv., a second time.
iūbeō, -ère, iussī, iussus, order, give orders, bid, direct, command.
iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful.
iūdicium, -i, [iūdex, judge], n., judicial investigation, trial, prosecution; judicial authority, jurisdiction, court; judgment, sentence.
iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [iūdex, judge], pronounce judgment upon, adjudge, declare, proclaim.
iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [iugu-lum, throat], cut the throat of, murder, assassinate, execute.
lūlius, -a, name of a celebrated Roman gens; C. Lūlius, C. Julius, one of Catiline’s conspirators.
iungō, -ere, iūnxi, iunctus, join, fasten together, build with.
Iūnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; D. Iūnius Silānus, D. Junius Silanus, consul in B.C. 62.
Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., of June, June.
Iuppiter, Iovis, [Iovis + pater], m., Jupiter, chief among Roman gods and lord of heaven.
iūrgium, -ī, [iūs + ag, drive], n., quarrel, dispute, altercation.
iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [iūs], swear, take oath.
iūs, iūris, [iv, bind], n., right, justice; human law; authority, jurisdiction; iūre, justly.
iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, n., oath.
iussū, used only in abl. sing., [(iussus, -ūs), order], m., order, command, decree.
iūstitia, -ae, [iūstus], f., justice, equity, fair dealing.
iūstus, -a, -um, [iūs], adj., just, lawful, equitable.
iuventūs, -ūtis, [iuvenis, young], f., age of youth, extending from the 20th to the 40th year, youth, young men, the young.
iūxtā, [ivg, bind], adv., equally, alike; iūxtā ac, just as, as little as; iūxtā mēcum, as well as I.

K.
Kalendae, -ārum, [Kal, summon], f. pl., the Calends, the first day of the month, when the people were summoned to the Capitol to be officially informed whether the Nones would be on the fifth or seventh day of the month.

L.
L., abbreviation for Lūcius, a Roman forename.
labor, -ōris, [lab, seize], m., labor, toil, exertion, work, hardship; diligence, industry.
laborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [labor], labor, toil; be hard pressed, be in danger.
Lacedaemonius, -ī, [Lacedae-mōn, Sparta], m., a Lacedaemonian, a Spartan.
lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [lacer, mangled], squander, waste.
lacessō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus, [old laciō, entice], provoke, exasperate; assail.
Laeca, -ae, m., name of a Roman
LAETITIA

family; *M. Porcius Laeca*, a senator, was an active follower of Catiline.

laetitia, -ae, [laetus], f., joy, rejoicing, gladness, gayety.

laetor, -āri, -ātus sum, [laetus], rejoice, be glad.

laetus, -a, -um, adj., joyful, glad, joyous.

laeva, -ae, [laevus, left], f., left hand, left.

lancea, -ae, f., a Spanish lance hung with a leather thong, lance, spear.

langueo, -ere, —, —, [lag, loose], he listless, he indifferent, he irresolute.

lapideus, -a, -um, [lapis, stone], adj., of stone, stone.

laqueus, -i, [lac, entangle], m., noose, halter; laqueō gulam frangere, strangle.

lar, laris, m., household god, guardian of the house; by metonymy, lār familiāris, hearth, home.

largē, [largus, plentiful], adv., bountifully, liberally, lavishly.

largior, -īri, -ītus sum, [largus, plentiful], lavish, be lavish with; give largesses, offer bribes, bribe.

largītīō, -ōnis, [largior], f., largess, bounty; bribery, corruption.

lascīvia, -ae, [lascīvus, wanton], f., frivolity, dissipation, wantonness.

lassitūdō, -inis, [lassus, faint], f., weariness, fatigue.

Latīnus, -a, -um, [Latium], adj., Latin.

latrō, -ōnis, m., robber, highway-man, brigand.

Lentulus, -ī, [lentus], m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in n.c. 63, was a firm friend of Cicero.

(2) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra*, praetor in n.c. 63, the most active among the leaders of the conspiracy, was arrested and executed by order of the senate.
LENTUS

lentus, -a, -um, adj., (pliant), slow, dilatory.

Lepidus, -i, [lepidus, pleasant], m., name of a Roman family in the Aemilian gens; M. Aemilius Lepidus was consul in B.C. 66.

lepos, -onis, [lap, shine], m., agreeableness, charm, grace.

levis, -e, [leg, run], adj., light, mild.

levitas, -atis, [levis], f., lightness, fickleness, want of principle.

levo, -are, -avi, -atus, [levis], lighten, lessen, mitigate.

lex, legis, [leg, he fixed], i., law, statute.

liber, -era, -erum, [lib, desire], adj., free, independent, unbiassed; safe from harm; libera custodia, see custodia; as noun, liber, -eri, m., free man; see also liberī, below.

liber, libri, m., book.

liberalis, -e, [liber], adj., liberal, generous.

liberalitas, -atis, [liberalis], f., liberality, generosity.

liberaliter, [liberalis], adv., liberally, generously.

liberi, -orum, [liber], m. pl., children.

liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [liber], with abl., free, liberate, release, deliver.

libertas, -atis, [liber], f., freedom, liberty; political independence.

libertinus, -a, -um, [libertus], adj., of a freedman; libertinus homō, freedman.

libertus, -i, [liber], m., freedman.

libidō, see lubidō.

licentia, -ae, [licēns, free], f., freedom of action, freedom from restraint, too little restraint, license, freedom, leave, power.

licet, -ere, licuit and licitum est, [lic, let], impers., it is lawful, it is allowed, it is permitted, one may.

Licinius, -i, m., name of a plebeian gens; M. Licinius Crassus, see Crassus.

lingua, -ae, f., tongue; language.

littera, -ae, [li, pour], f., letter of the alphabet; pl., letter (epistle); literature.

locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [locus], place, post, station.

locuples, -etis, [locus + ple, fill], adj., rich, wealthy, opulent.

locus, -i, [stla, spread], m., (pl., loci, single places, loca, connected places, region), place, spot, locality, location, region, district, country; quarters; station, rank, family; position, condition, state; room, opportunity; ad id locī, to this very place.

longē, [longus], adv., at a distance, far off, far; very; for a long time, long.

Longinus, -i, m., name of a Roman family; L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

longus, -a, -um, adj., long.

loquo, -i, locūtus sum, speak, say, utter.

lōrica, -ae, [lōrum, thong], f., cuirass, coat of mail (orig. of leather thongs).

lubet, -ēre, lubuit and lubitum
est. impers., it pleases, one pleases, one desires.

lubidinōse. [lubidinosus. arbitrary]. adv., at one’s pleasure, according to one’s whim or caprice.

lubidō, -inis, [lubr. desire]. f., pleasure, desire, passion. caprice, whim; wantonness, lust, dissipation.

Lücius. -i, m., Lücius, a Roman forename.

lœctuōsus. -a, -um. [lœctus], adj., sorrowful, mournful.

lœctus. -œs. [lœcg. distress], m., grief, mourning, sorrow.

lœculentus. -a. -um. [lœx], adj., bright, brilliant.

lœdibrium. -i. [unused lœdiber from lœdus, play], n., mockery, derision, butt, sport.

lœx, lœcis. [lœc. shine], f., light, daylight, daybreak.

lœxuria. -ae. [lœxus], f., extravagance, luxury, luxuriousness, wantonness, riotous living.

lœxuriōsē. [lœxuriōsus. luxurious], adv.. luxuriously, wantonly.

lœxus. -œs, m., excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery.

M.

M., abbreviation for Mārcus, a Roman forename.

M′., abbreviation for Mānius, a Roman forename.


māchinātor. -ōris. [māchinor]. m., contriver, deviser.

māchinor. -āri. -ātus sum. [māchina, machine], contrive; de-

rise, scheme, plot; māchinatūm, in a passive sense, 38, 28.

maeror, -ōris. [mis. wretched], m., sadness, sorrow, mourning.

magis, [mag. big], comp. adv., more, rather; superl., māxumē. especially, particularly; exceedingly, very, most, best; quam māxumē. as . . . as possible.

magistrātus, -ūs, [magister, master], m., magistracy; magistrate, officer.

māgnificē. [māgnificus], adv., magnificently, sumptuously, in grandeur; grandiloquently, in lofty style.

māgnificus, -a, -um, [māgnus + FAC, make]. adj., splendid, rich, magnificent; glorious, grand.

māgnitūdō. -inis. [māgnus], f., greatness, magnitude, vastness, extent; enormity; importance; aggrandizement.

māgnō opere, adv., greatly, heartily.

māgnus. -a, -um, [mag. big], adj., great, large, important; abundant; māgnis itineribus, by forced marches; comp., māior, greater, stronger; pl., as noun, māiōrēs, -um, m., fathers, ancestors; superl., māxumus (māximus), greatest, largest. very large, vast, enormous; very loud; magnificent; most remarkable; highest, best, utmost, supreme, most pressing, most urgent.

māior, see māgnus.

male, [malus], adv., badly, ill,
MALE DICTUM  47  MARIUS

mis-, unsuccessfully, unfortunately.

male dictum. -i. n., foul charge, slander, invective, abuse.

male factum. -i. n., misdeed.

maleficium. -i. [maleficus, evil-doing], n., evil deed, crime.

malivolentia. -ae. [male + volentus], i., ill will, malice, malevolence.

malo. malle, malui, —. [magis + volo], choose rather, prefer.

malum, -i. [malus], n., evil, misfortune, calamity, ill, woe, trouble, disorder, danger.

mandatum, -i. [part. of mandó], n., commission, message, instructions, directions.

mandó, -are. -ávi. -átus. [manus + da, put], intrust, direct, instruct; confer.

máne. [máne, morning], adv., in the morning, early in the morning.

manéo. -ére. mánsi. mánsus. [man. stay], remain.

manícatus. -a. -um. [manicae], tunic sleeve, from manus], adj., long-sleeved.

manifestó. [manifestus, clear], adv., clearly, openly, obviously; in the act.

Mánius, -i. [máne], m., Mánius, a Roman forename.

Mániánius. -a. -um. [Mánius], adj., of Mánius, Mánián.

Mánius, -a. name of a patrician gens:

(1) A. Mánius Torquátius, dictator and consul, was famous for causing his son to be executed for disobeying orders in the Latin war, B.C. 340.

(2) L. Mánius Torquátius was consul B.C. 65.

(3) C. Mánius, Catilina's trusted lieutenant, was killed in the battle of Pistoria.

mánsuetúdo. -inis. [mánsuetus, mild], i., gentleness, mildness, clemency.

manufréctus. -a. -um. [manus + fréct, strike], adj., caught in the act, convicted; clear, manifest, exposed.

manus. -ús, f., hand; in manú, at his command; próptus manú, prompt in action; aequá manú discéndere, come off with a drawn battle, result indecisively; band, force.

 Március. -a. name of a Roman gens; Q. Március Réx, being refused a triumph after his proconsulship in Cilicia in B.C. 67, remained outside of Rome till the conspiracy broke out in B.C. 63, when he was sent to the neighborhood of Faesulae to watch the movements of Catiline's army.

Márcus. -i. m., Márcus, a Roman forename.

mare. -is. n., sea.

maritimus. -a. -um. [mare], adj., maritime, naval.

Marius, -a. name of a plebeian gens; C. Marius, born B.C. 157, conquered Jugurtha in 106, saved Rome from an invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones by
utterly defeating them in 102 and 101, engaged in a frightful civil war with Sulla, and died in his seventh consulship, B.C. 86.

Massilia, -ae, f., Massilia, now Marseilles.

māter, -tris, [mā, produce], f., mother, matron; see familia.

māteriēs, -ēī, [māter], f., material, substance, source.

mātūrē, [mātūrus, ripe], adv., seasonably, opportune, at the proper time.

mātūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [mātūrus, ripe], make haste, hasten; mātūrāre sīgnum dare, give the signal prematurely.

Maurētānia, -ae, f., Maurétania, the westernmost country of northern Africa, now Morocco.

māxumē or māximē, see magis.

māxumus or māximus, see māgnus.

medius, -a, -um, [med, middle], adj., middle of, midst of, centre of; in mediō reliquere, leave undecided.

mehercule, [mē Herculēs (iusvet)], So help me Hercules! By Hercules! Upon my word! Assuredly!

melior, see bonus.

memini, -isse, —, [men, mind], def., with acc. and inf. pres., remember, recollect, bear in mind.

memor, -oris, [mar, think], adj., with gen., mindful of, remembering, collecting, recalling.

memorābilis, -e, [memorō], adj., memorable, noteworthy.

memoria, -ae, [memor], f., memory, recollection, remembrance; record.

memorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [memor], mention, make mention of, recount, relate, say, tell, call to mind, remind.

mēns, mentis, [men, mind], f., mind, feeling, sentiment; change of mind.

mentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [men, mind], lie; fabricate.

merces, -ēdis, f., wages, reward, remuneration, prize.

mercor, -āri, -ātus sum, [merx, merchandise], deal in, buy.

meritō, [abl. of meritum, service], adv., deservedly, justly.

-met, enclitic suffix with intensive force added to pronouns.

Metellus, -ī, m., name of a plebeian family in the Caecilian gens:

(1) Q. Caecilius Metellus, sur-named Crēticus for conquering Crete in B.C. 67, being refused a triumph, remained outside of Rome until the Catilinarianconspiracy broke out in B.C. 63, when he was sent to Apulia by order of the Senate.

(2) Q. Caecilius Metellus Ce-ler, praetor in B.C. 63, was sent into Picenum, where he raised three legions, and successfully blocked Catiline’s attempt to march into Gaul.

mētior, -īrī, mēnus sum, [ma, measure], measure, estimate.

metuō, -ere, -ūī, —, [metus], fear, dread, apprehend.

metus, -ūs, m., fear, dread, ap-
- prehension, anxiety, alarm, terror.

meus, -a, -um, [ma, me], poss. pron. adj., my, mine, my own, of mine.

miles, -itis, [mil, associate], m., soldier, common soldier, private; soldierly, army.

militāris, -e, [miles], adj., of a soldier, of war, military, warlike, soldiery; rēs militāris, art of war; homō militāris, experienced soldier.

militia, -ae, [miles], f., military service; locat., militiae, in the army, in the field, abroad.

mille, indecl. adj. in sing., in pl., noun, milia, -ium, [mil, associate], n., a thousand.

minae, -arum, [min, project], f. pl., threats, menaces.

minitor, -āri, ātus sum, [freq. from minor], with dat., threaten.

minor, -āri, ātus sum, [minae], threaten.

minor, see parvus.

minumē or minimē, see parum.

minumus or minimus, see parvus.

minuō, -ere, uī, ātus, [min, less], lessen, diminish, abate.

minus, see parum.

mīror, -āri, ātus sum, [mīrus], admire; wonder, marvel, be surprised.

mīrus, -a, um, [mir, wonder], adj., wonderful, surprising; neque mīrum, and no wonder.

miscēō, -ēre, uī, mixtus, [mic, mix], throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, upturn.

miser,-era,-erum, [mis,wretched], adj., wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, distressed.
not only... but; modo... modo... modo, now... now; tantum modo, only.

(2) As conj., if only, provided; dum modo, provided.

modus, -ī, [mad, measure], m., moderation; bound, limit; way, means; manner, kind, sort, form, fashion, style, class, character; oratio huiusce modi, oration to this effect, as follows; eius modi, of such a kind, such; in urbium modum, on the scale of cities.

moenia, -ium, [mv, shuf], n. pl., (defensive) walls, city walls; walled city.

mōlēs, -is, f., mass, weight, burden.

mōlior, -īri, -ītus sum, [mōlēs], set in motion, labor upon.

molliō, -ire, -īvi, -ītus, [mollis], soften; enervate.

mollis, -e, adj., pliant, plastic; tender; agreeable.

molliter, [mollis], adv., luxuriously.

mollitia, -ae, [mollis], f., weakness, irresolution.

moneō, -ère, -ūi, -ītus, [men, mind], advise, warn; suggest, counsel.

mōns, montis, [man, tower], m., mountain.

mora, -ae, [smar, think], f., delay.

morbus, -ī, [mar, die], m., disease.

mors, mortis, [mar, die], f., death.

mortalis, -e, [mors], adj., mortal; as noun, mortalis, -is, m., mortal, human being, man.

mōs, mōris, m., custom, practice; manner, mode, way; pl., character, characteristics, principles, morals, civilization.

mōtus, -ūs, [moveō], m., movement, disturbance, commotion, uprising.

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, [move, move], move, set in motion; remove, expel; disturb, concern, trouble; castra movēre, break camp; iocum movēre, crack a joke.

muliebris, -e, [mulier], adj., womanish.

mulier, -eris, f., woman.

multitūdō, -inis, [multus], f., great number, multitude, host; crowd, body of men; mob, rabble.

multō, [abl. of multus], adv., much, by far, very.

multō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [multa, a fine], punish.

multum, [multus], adv., much, greatly, frequently; comp., plus, more; plūs posse, be more powerful, accomplish more; superl., plūrumum or plurimum, most; plūrumum posse, be most powerful, be most effective.

multus, -a, -um, adj., much, many; comp., plūs, more; plūris facere, esteem more highly; superl., plūrumus or plurimus, most, very many.

Mulvius, -a, -um, adj., Mulvian; pōns Mulvius, the Mulvian bridge, built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, the censor, in B.C. 109, which crossed the Tiber two miles north of Rome, on the Via Flaminia; now Ponte Molle.
municeps, -cipis, [mūnia, public duties + cap, take], m. and f., citizen of a municipality or free town.

mūnicipium, -ī, [mūniceps], n., free town or city, municipality, which, being annexed to Rome, lost its sovereignty, but retained local self-government.

mūnificentia, -ae, [mūnificus, bountiful], f., munificence, generosity.

mūniō, -īre, -īvi or -īē, -ītus, [moenia], fortify, protect, secure, guard.

mūnitus, -a, -um, [part. of mūniō], adj., fortified, protected, secure.

mūnum, -eris, [mv, shut], n., service; pl., public exhibition, public games, show of gladiators.

Murēna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; C. Licinius Murēna was acting governor of Cisalpine Gaul in B.C. 63, in place of his brother Lucius, who went to Rome as candidate for the consulship of the following year.

mūrus, -i, [mv, shut], m., wall, rampart.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from moveō], change, alter; exchange.

mūtusus, -a, -um, [mūtō], adj., borrowed; sūmptus mūtuus, procured as a loan.

N.

nam, conj., introducing an explanation or a reason, for.

nam-que, conj., a strengthened nam, for indeed, and in fact, for you see, for.

nancisor, -ī, nactus or nancitus sum, [nac, get], get, obtain.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [for gnārigō from gnārus, knowing], tell, relate, narrate, recount.

nāscor, -ī, nātus sum, [gna, beget], with abl., be born.

nātiō, -onis, [gna, beget], f., tribe, people, race, nation.

nātūra, -ae, [gna, beget], f., nature; natural inclination or disposition; temper, character.

naufragus, -a, -um, [nāvis, ship + frag, break], adj., shipwrecked; as noun, naufragī, -ōrum, m. pl., castaways; ruined men, bankrupts.

nāvīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nāvis, ship + ag, drive], sail, navigate.

nē, [= vae, vē, verily], adv., verily, truly, assuredly.

nē, [na, no], adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., not; nē . . . quidem, not even. (2) As conj., that . . . not, not to, not, lest, for fear that, to prevent; with expressions of fear, that, lest.

-nē, [weaker form of nē, not], enclitic adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., in a direct question, not translated. (2) As conj., in an indirect question, whether.

nec, see neque.

necessarius, -a, -um, [necesse], adj., necessary; as noun, necessāria, -ōrum, n. pl., necessaries of life, barest necessities.

necesse, [nec, bind], indecl. n.
adj., necessary, needful; necessity est, one should.
necessitās, -ātis, [necesse], f., necessity.
necessitūdō, -inis, [necesse], f., necessity, need, financial straits.
necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nec, kill], kill, slay, murder, put to death, execute.
neco, -are, -avi, -atus, [nec, kill., slay, murder, put to death, execute.
nēfandus, -a, -um, [nē + fandus, to be uttered], adj., unspeakable, infamous, abominable.
nefarius, -a, -um, [nēfas, impiety], adj., infamous, execrable, nefarious, outrageous, dastardly.
neglegentia, -ae, [neglegēns, heedless], f., negligence, carelessness.
neglegō, -ere, -lēxi (lēgī), -lec-tus, [nec + legō], neglect, disregard, despise.
negōtior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [negōtium], engage in business, trade.
negōtiosus, -a, -um, [negōtium], adj., occupied with business, busy.
negōtium, -ī, [nec + ōtium], n., business, occupation, undertaking, enterprise, commission, task; affair, matter; emergency, difficulty; pl., business transactions, business interests.
nēmō, —, nēmini, gen. and abl. sing., and all the pl. supplied by forms from nūllus, [nē + homō], m. and f., no one, nobody; as adj., no.
nepōs, -ōtis, m., (grandson); spendthrift, prodigal.
neque and nec, [nē, not + -que], adv. and conj., and not, nor, nor yet, but not; neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor.
nēqueō, -īre, -īvī, —, [nē + queō, be able], not to be able, be unable, cannot.
nēquiquam, [nē + old abl. of quisquam], adv., in vain, to no purpose.
Nerō, -onis, m., name of a family in the Claudian gens; Ti. Claudius Nerō, a senator in B.C. 63, was the grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius.
nē-scientia -re, -ivī or -īi, -ītus, not know, be ignorant; nēsciō an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, probably.
nē-vē or neu, conj., and not, nor; and that . . . not, and lest.
nī, [nā, no], conj., if . . . not, unless.
nihil, indecl., and nihilum, -i, [nē + hilum, trifle], n., nothing; nihil, acc. as adv., not at all, not; nihil reliquī facere, leave nothing; nihilō minus, nevertheless.
nihil-dum, indecl. n., nothing as yet.
nimis, adv., too much, too.
nimium, [nimius, excessive], adv., too much, too.
nisi, [nē + si], conj., if . . . not, unless, except.
nitidus, -a, -um, adj., shining, glistening, sleek.
nītor, -ī, nīsus or nīxus sum, struggle, strive; press forward.
Nōbilior, -ōris, [nōbilis], m., name of a Roman family in the Fulvian gens; M. Fulvius Nobilior, of the equestrian
order, was one of Catiline's conspirators.

nobilis, -e, [gno, know], adj., well-known; high-born, of noble birth, of high rank; as noun, nobilis, -is, m., aristocrat, nobleman, noble.

nobilitas, -atis, [nobilis], f., distinction; the nobility, nobles.

nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox], adj., by night, at night, nocturnal, night.

nolō, nolle, nolui, —, [né + volō], not to wish, be unwilling, dislike; nolite existumare, do not think.

nomen, -inis, [gno, know], n., name, title, signature; pretext, motive, reason, grounds; authority, responsibility, request, order; account.

nominō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, [nomen], name, call by name, address, mention, talk of, remind; accuse.

nōn [for old noenum = né + unum], adv., not.

Nōnae, -ārum, [nōnus, ninth], f. pl., the Nones, the ninth day before the Ides, and therefore the fifth day of the month, except in March, May, July, and October, when they fell upon the seventh.

nōn-dum, adv., not yet.

nōn-ne, inter. adv., expects affirmative answer, not?

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., some.

nōscō, -ere, nōvi, nōtus, [gno, know], (become acquainted with); in perf. tenses, be acquainted with, know.

nōs-met, see -met.

noster, -tra, -trum, [nōs], poss. pron. adj., our, of ours.

nōtus, -a, -um, [part. of nōscō], adj., known.

November, -bris, -bre, [novem], adj., of November, November.

novissumē, [novissumus], adv., very recently.

novitās, -ātis, [novos], f., unusualness, strangeness; unusual character.

novō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [novos], attempt to overthrow the government, effect a revolution.

novōs (-us), -a, -um, adj., new, unheard of, unprecedented; strange, unexpected; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts; novae rēs, revolution; novōm bellum, war in a new field; homō novos, the first of a family to obtain a curule office, upstart.

nox, noctis, [noc, kill], f., night.

nūbō, -ere, nūpsi, nūptus, [nvb, veil], with dat., marry (a man).

Nücerinus, -i, [Nüceria], m., a citizen of Nüeria, a city in Campania.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., bare; vacant.

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. nūllius, dat. nūllī, [né + ûllus], adj., not any, no.

numerus, -ī, [nv, allot], m., number; list.

numquam, [né + umquam], adv., never.

nunc, [num + -ce], adv., now, at this time; under these circumstances, in view of this.

nūntīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nūntius], report, make known, inform.
nuntius, -i, m., messenger; news, tidings.
nuper, [novos + per], adv., lately, recently.
nuptiae, -arum, [nupta, bride], f. pl., marriage, wedding, nuptials.
nusquam, [nē + usquam, anywhere], adv., nowhere.

O.

ō, interjection, O! oh!
ob, prep. with acc., towards; on account of, for.
ob- in composition, (usually assimilated before c, f, g, p), towards, before, against.
ob-eō, -ère, -īvī or -īī, -ītus, go about, attend to.
oblivīseor, -ī, oblītus sum, with gen., forget; part., oblītus.
oba-noxius, -a, -um, [noxius, harmful], adj., with dat., submissive, compliant, under obligations, dependent, at the mercy of.
obeidiēns, -entis, [part. of obediē = ob + audiō], adj., with dat., obedient.
obscūrē, [obscūrus], adv., obscurely, vaguely.
obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [obscūrus], render obscure.
obscūrus, -a, -um, [ob + scv, hide], adj., obscure, humble, mean; in obscūrō, in obscurity.
obses, -idis, [ob + sed, sit], m. and f., hostage, pledge, security, assurance.
obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [ob + sedeō, sit], beset, lie in wait for; occupy.

ob-sidō, -ere, —, —, [sīdō, sit down], beset, invest, blockade, watch.
obstinātus, -a, -um, [part. of obstinō, persist], adj., determined, obstinate, stubborn.
ob-stō, -āre, -stītī, —, with dat., stand in the way, withstand, stand opposed, be at variance with, oppose, prevent.
ob-strephō, -ere, -uī, —, [strepō, roar], cry out against, drown out.
ob-stupefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [stupefaciō, stupefy], amaze, astound.
ob-testor, -āri, -ātus sum, entreat, beseech, implore, adjure.
obeineō, -ère, -uī, -tentus, [ob + teneō], get possession of, acquire, obtain.
ob-viam, adv., in the way; ob-viam ēre, with dat., go to meet.
occāsiō, -ōnis, [ob + cad, fall], f., opportunity, chance; per occasiōnem, when opportunity offered.
occāsus, -ūs, [ob + cad, fall], m., setting.
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus, [ob + caedō, cut], kill, slay.
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsus, [ob + cadō], fall, perish, be slain.
occultē, [occultus], adv., in concealment, in secret, secretly.
occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from occultō, conceal], conceal, hide.
occultus, -a, -um, [part. of occultō, conceal], adj., concealed, hidden.
occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + cap, take], take possession of, seize.
OCCURRENCE 55 ORESTILLA

occurreō. -ere, -currī, -cursus, [ob + currō], engage in, undertake.

octō, indecl. num. adj., eight.

oculus, -ī, [ac, sharp], m., eye; in oculīs, before one's eyes.

ōdī, ōdisse, def., hate.

odium, -i, n., hatred, detestation.

odor, -oris, [od, smell], m., smell, stench.

offertū, -ere, obtūlī, oblātus, [ob + ferre], bring before, offer, present.

officiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [ob + faciō], with dat., obstruct, stand in the way of, hinder, stop.

officium, -i, [for opificium, opus + FAC, make], n., duty, part; employment.

omittō, -ere, omīsī, omissus, [ob + mittō], let fall, drop, lay aside; pass over.

ommīnō, [omnis], adv., altogether, generally.

omnis, -e, adj., all, every, the whole.

onus, oneris, n., burden.

opus, -eris, [opus + FAC, make], m. and f., workman, mechanic, artisan.

opitulōr, -āri, -ātus sum, [opus + tol, lift], with dat., relieve.

opertet, -ère, -uit, impers., it be hooves, one ought.

opportūnitās, -ātis, [opportūnus], f., opportunity, advantage.

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., convenient, suitable, serviceable, favorable, opportune.

opperior, -āri, -pertus sum, [ob + per, try], wait for, await.

oppōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, [ob + pōnō], set against, contrast.

opprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressus, [ob + premō], overwork, overpower, crush, overthrow, subdue; take by surprise, surprise, cut off.

oppugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ob + pugnō], attack, assail.

ops, opis, [or, work], f., aid, help, support, assistance; power, might, strength, influence; pl., means, property, wealth, resources.

optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, wish for, desire, long for, pray for.

optumus (optimus). see bonus.

opulentia, -ae, [opulēns, wealthy], f., wealth, resources, strength.

opulentus, -a, -um, [opēs], adj., wealthy, powerful.

opus, -eris, [opus + FAC, make], n., work; with abl., need, necessity, necessity; māgnō operē, greatly, heartily.

ōrātiō, -onis, [ōrō, speak], f., speech, oration.

orbīs, -is, m., circle; terrārum orbīs, circle of the world, the whole earth or world.

ōrdō, -inis, [or, rise], m., line or rank of soldiers; class of citizens; of the senate, order, body; ōrdīne, in proper order; rectē atque ōrdīne, giving heed to propriety and precedent.

Orestilla, -ae, f., a female cognomen; Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline's second wife.
orior, -íri, ortus sum, [or, rise], arise; be born, be descended, spring.

örmamentum, -ī, [örnō, fit out], n., equipment.

ōro, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, [ōs], beg, entreat, beseech, solicit.

ortus, -ūs, [orior], m., rising.

ōs, ōris, [os, mouth], n., face, countenance.

ostiōdo, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, [obs, for ob + tendō], show, point out, display.

ōtium, -ī, n., leisure; case, inactivity, disuse, idleness; quiet, peace.

P.

P., abbreviation for Püblius, a Roman forename.

pāco, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, [pāx], pacify, subdue; male pācāta, ill-subdued, still rebellious.

pactio, -onis, [paciscor, agree together], f., agreement, stipulation, bargain.

paene, adv., almost, nearly.

Palatium, -ī, [Pales, Italian goddess of shepherds], n., the Palatine, a strongly fortified hill, adjacent to the Forum.

pār, paris, adj., equal, alike.

parātus, -a, -um, [part. of parō], adj., prepared, ready, resolute; as noun, parāta, -ōrum, n. pl., preparations.

parco, -ere, peperci or parsī, parsus, [spar, scatter], with dat., spare.

parcus, -a, -um, [spar, scatter], adj., frugal, thrifty.

parēns, -entis, [part. of parīō], m. and f., father, mother, parent.

pāreō, -ere, -ūi, —, with dat., obey, follow, be guided by, be subject to, depend on.

parīēs, -etis, m., wall (of a house).

parīō, -ere, peperi, partus, [par, breed], beget, produce; acquire, secure.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, prepare, make ready, make preparations, provide, plan; acquire, obtain, secure.

parricida, -ae, [pater + caed, kill], m., parricide; murderer, assassin, cut-throat; traitor.

pars, partis, [par, part], f., portion, part; pl., party, partisanship; side, direction; māxima pars, the majority; pars . . . alīi or alīi . . . pars, some . . . others.

particeps, -cipis, [pars + cap, take], adj., with gen., participating in, associated in, concerned in, privy to; as noun, particeps, -cipis, m., participant, associate.

partim, [old acc. of pars], adv., partly; partim . . . partim, some . . . others, partly . . . partly.

parum, [spar, scatter], adv., little, too little, not sufficiently; comp., minus, less, not; quà minus, the less; obstāre quà minus, prevent from; causa quà minus, reason why . . . not; superl., minumē, least, least of all, not at all, by no means, far from it.

parvus, -a, -um, [pav, little], adj., little, small, insignificant, humble, scanty; parvi pendere, regard of little value.
or consequence; comp., minor, smaller, less, minor, lesser, less important; insufficient, inadequate; superl., minumus, least.
pastor, -ôris, [PA, feed], m., herdsman, shepherd.
patefacio, -ere, -feci, -factus, [pateô + faciô], disclose, discover.
pateô, -ère, -uí, —, [PAT, open], lie open, be thrown open; be shown, be displayed.
pater, -tris, [PA, feed], m., father; pl., senators (see conscriptus), patricians.
patera, -ae, [PAT, open], f., bowl, libation-bowl.
patiens, -entis, [part. of patior], adj., with gen., capable of enduring.
patior, -i, passus sum, endure; allow, permit, suffer.
patria, -ae, [patrius], f., fatherland, native country, country.
patricius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., of the patrés or senators, patrician, noble; as noun, patricius, -i, m., a patrician, a noble.
patrimonium, -i, [pater], n., inheritance, patrimony.
patrius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., paternal, ancestral.
patro, -âre, -âvi, -âtus, bring to pass, make possible, accomplish, succeed in; perpetrate.
patrócinium, -i, [patrócinor, be a patron], n., protection, defence; patronage.
paucitâs, -âtis, [paucus], f., the few, a handful.
paucus, -a, -um, [PAV, little], adj., chiefly used in pl., few; as noun, pauci, -ôrum, m., a few men, the few, the oли-garchy, the aristocracy; paucâ, -ôrum, n., a few things, a few words; paucis, briefly.
paulâtím, [paulum], adv., little by little, by degrees, gradually.
paulô, [paulus, little], adv., a little, somewhat; post paulô, a short time afterwards, a little later; paulô ante, a little while ago, a little before.
Paulus, -i, m., name of a family in the Aemilian gens; L. Aemilius Paulus, brother of the triumvir Lepidus, charged Catiline with plotting against the public peace.
paululûm, [paululus, very little], adv., a very little, a little, slightly.
paulum, [paulus, little], adv., a little.
pauertâs, -âtis, [pauper, poor], f., poverty.
paveô, -ère, pâvi, —, tremble at, be startled at.
pâx, pâcis, [pac, pace], f., peace.
peccâtum, -i, [pecco], n., mistake, blunder.
peccô, -âre, -âvi, -âtus, do wrong, commit a crime.
pactus, -oris, n., breast; heart, mind.
pecûnia, -ae, [pecus], f., wealth (originally cattle), property, riches, money, sum of money.
pucus, -oris, n., cattle.
pedes, -itis, [pês], m., foot-soldier.
pedester, -tris, -tre, [pês], adj., on foot; pedestrês còpiae, infantry.
pellô, -ere, pepuli, pulsus, [PEL, drive], drive; drive back, press hard.
pendō, -ere, pependī, pěnsus, [pand, pull], weigh; weigh out in payment, pay; consider, regard.

pěnsum, -i, [n. of part. of pendō], n., weight, importance, scruple; quicquam pěnsī habĕre, care a straw for, have any regard at all for.

per, prep. with acc., through; of space, through, over, throughout, along, among; of time, during, in time of, at the time of; of agency, through, by the hands of, by the agency of; per sē, of one's self, personally, of itself; of means or manner, by, by means of, by reason of; of oaths, by, in the name of.

per- in composition, through, thoroughly, perfectly, very.

percellō, -ere, -culī, -culsus, [per + unused cellō, beat], strike, strike with consternation; part., perculsus, panic-stricken.

percontor, -ārī, -ātus sum, ask particularly, question, inquire.

perditus, -a, -um, [part. of perdō], adj., ruined, desperate, abandoned.

per-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, ruin, destroy.

per-duco, -ere, -duxi, -ductus, lead, bring, conduct.

peregrinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [peregrinus (from per + ager), foreign], travel in a foreign land.

per-eō, -ire, -iī or -īvī, -itūrus, (pass away), perish, die.

per-fero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, bear, carry; report.

perfuga, -ae, [per + fvg, flee], m., deserter.

per-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —, escape.

perfugium, -i, [per + fvg, flee], n., refuge.

pergō, -ere, perréxī, perrectus, [per + regō], proceed.

periculum, -i, [per, try], n., danger, peril, crisis.

periūrium, -i, [periūrus (from per + iūs), perjured], n., perjury.

per-legō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, read through, read.

per-misceō, -ēre, -uī, -mixtus, mix (thoroughly).

per-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, hand over, entrust, empower; allow, permit.

per-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, move deeply, influence, rouse, disturb, alarm.

per-multus, -a, -um, adj., very much; pl., very many, in great numbers.

perniciēs, -ēī, [per + nec, kill], f., destruction.

per-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, constrain, prevail upon.

perpetior, -i, -pessus sum, [per + patior], endure.

perpetuus, -a, -um, [per + pat, go], adj., lasting.

per-scribo, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, write in full.

per-sequor, -i, -secūtus sum, pursue; avenge, punish.

Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης], m., Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, who was utterly defeated by L. Aemilius Paullus at Pydna, b.c. 168.

per-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, pay (in full), liquidate.
per-terreo, -ère, -uī, -itus, terrify.

per-timēscō, -ere, -timuī, —, [timēscō, inceptive from timēō], fear greatly, be much afraid of, be alarmed, dread.

pertineō, -ère, -uī, —, [per + teneō], pertain, concern; tend; quo illa orātiō pertinet? what is the purpose of their speeches?

perturbātus, -a, -um, [part. of perturbo], adj., disturbed, in disorder.

per-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, throw into disorder or confusion, disturb.

per-veniō, -ère, -vēnī, -ventus, arrive at, reach, come, fall.

pēs, pedis, [ped, tread], m., foot; pedibus in sententiam īre, vote for.

pessumus, see malus.

pestilentia, -ae, [pestilēns, pestilential], f., plague.

petitiō, -onis, [PET, fly], f., candidacy, canvass.

petō, -ere, -ivī or -īī, -ītus, [PET, fly], seek; attack, aim at, thrust at; ask for, make request for, petition; be a candidate for, canvass for; pursue after, strive to obtain, look for.

Petreius, -ī, m., a Roman name; M. Petreius, lieutenant of the consul C. Antonius, was in command of the forces arrayed against Catiline in the battle of Pistoria.

petulantia, -ae, [petulāns, forward], f., wantonness.

pexus, -a, -um, [part. of pectō, comb], adj., well-combed.

Picēnus, -a, -um, adj., Picene, of Picenum, a district on the east coast of Central Italy.

pietās, -ātis, [pius, dutiful], f., piety.

pilum, -i, n., javelin, a Roman weapon, consisting of a wooden shaft 4 ft. long, fitted with an iron point 2 ft. long; it weighed about 10 lbs.

pingō, -ere, pīnxī, pictus, paint; tabula pictā, painting.

Pisō, -onis, m., name of a Roman family in the Calpurnian gens:

(1) C. Calpurnius Pisō, pro-consul of Gallia Narbonensis, b.c. 66–65, was brought to trial by the Allobroges on a charge of extortion, b.c. 63.

(2) Cn. Calpurnius Pisō plotted with Catiline in b.c. 66 to kill the consuls Cotta and Torquatus; but, failing in this, went as quaestor to Hither Spain, where he was soon afterward murdered by his Spanish cavalry.

Pistōriēnsis, -e, [Pistoria], Pistorian, of Pistoria, a town in the north of Etruria, near which the battle with Catiline was fought; now Pistoia.

placeō, -ère, -uī, -itus, with dat., please, be acceptable, satisfy, content; impers. with inf., it pleases, one proposes, one thinks best.

placidē, [placidus, gentle], adv., mildly, gently.

planītiēs, -ēī, [planus, level], f., level ground, plain.

Plautius, -a, name of a Roman
plebs; Plautius, -a, -um, adj., Plautian; lex Plautia de vi, a law proposed by M. Plautius Silvānus, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 89, directed against disturbers of the public peace.

plebs, plebis, and plebēs, -ēī, [ple, fill], f., common people, commons, plebeians, plebs, populace.

plerumque, [acc. n. of plerūsque], adv., generally, for the most part.

plerūsque, -aque, -umque, [plerus, very many], adj., usually pl., most, for the most part; as noun, the most of, the greater part of.

plerūrum, see multum.

plerūrus, see multus.

plūs, see multum and multus.

poena, -ae, [pōvē, penalty], f., punishment, penalty; poenas dare, suffer punishment, be punished.

pollēns, -entis, [part. of polleō, be strong], adj., strong, powerful.

polliceor, -ērī, -itus sum, [por for prō + liceor, bid], offer, promise, make promises.

pollicitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. from polliceor], promise.

pollūō, -ere, -ūī, -ūtus, [por for prō + luō, loose], defile, pollute, stain, desecrate.

Pompeius, -a, name of a plebeian gens:

(1) Cn. Pompeius Māgnus, Pompey, the triumvir, was occupied in settling affairs in the far East at the time of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

(2) Q. Pompeius Rufus, praetor in b.c. 63, was sent to Capua to aid in suppressing the conspiracy.

Pomptinus, -ī, m., C. Pomptinu, praetor together with L. Valerius Flaccus, arrested Volturnius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicerō.

pōnō, -ere, posuí, positus, place, put, station.

pōns, pontis, m., bridge.

pontificātus, -ūs, [pontifex, pontifex, high-priest], m., office of pontifex, pontificate.

popularis, -e, [populus], adj., of the people; devoted to the people, democratic; as noun, popularis, -is, m., associate, accomplice.

populus, -ī, [plo, fill], m., people, nation.

Porcius, -a, name of a plebeian gens; see Catō and Laeca.

Porcius, -a, -um, adj., Porcian, of a Porcius; lex Porcia de prōvocatiōne, (b.c. 197), a law of the tribune P. Porcius Laeca, forbidding a magistrate to scourge or put to death any Roman citizen who appealed to the people.

porrō, [pro, before], adv., further; porrō autem, while on the other hand.

portātiō, -onis, [portō], f., carrying, conveyance, transportation.

portendō, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, [por for prō + tendō], foretell, predict, prophesy.

portentum, -i, [part. of portendō], n., omen, portent.
portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, bear, carry, convey, transport.
possessioō, -ōnis, [por for prō + sed, sit], f., possessions, estates, property.
possideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [por for prō + sedeō], have possession, possess, hold.
possūmus, possē, potūi, — [potis, able + sum], be able, can, be possible, have power; be strong, be powerful, be effective, accomplish.
post, [pos, behind], adv., behind; post esse, be put behind one, be forgotten; afterwards, after, later.
post, [adv., post], prep. with acc., of place, behind; of time, after, since.
post-eā, adv., after this, hereafter; posteā quam, after.
post-quam, conj., with indic., after.
postrēmō, [abl. of postrēmus], adv., at last, in conclusion, finally, in fine, in short, in a word.
postrēmus, -a, -um, [superl. of posterus, next], adj., last, lowest; n. pl. as noun, the last or latest events.
postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, demand, require, request.
potēns, -entis, [part. of possūmus], adj., powerful, influential.
potentia, -ae, [potēns], f., power; political power, authority, influence.
potestās, -ātis, [potis, able], f., power, authority; opportunity.
potior, īri, -ītus sum, [potis, able], become master of, obtain control of.
potius, [potis, able], adv., comp., rather, by preference.
pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pōtus from ro, drink], drink, tipple, be intemperate.
prae, prep. with abl., before, in comparison with.
prae- in composition, before, very, in advance of, at the head of.
prae-acūtus, -a, -um, [acūtus, part. of acuō, sharpen], adj., with sharp end, pointed.
praebeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, [praē + habēō], furnish, provide, secure.
praeeeps, -cipitis, [praē + caput], adj., headlong; rash, reckless, desperate.
praeceptum, -ī, [part. of praecepio], n., directions, instructions, order.
praecepio, -ēre, -cēpī, -ceptus, [praē + cāpiō], instruct, enjoin, direct, bid.
preeclārus, -a, -um, adj., most brilliant, splendid, magnificent, remarkable, illustrious, most glorious, most noble.
preda, -ae, [praē + hed, seize], f., booty, spoils, plunder.
predīcō, -ēre, -āvī, -ātus, [dicō, proclaim], assert, declare.
predīcō, -ēre, -dīxī, -dictus, foretell, predict.
predītus, -a, -um, [praē + datūs], adj., gifted, endowed, possessed.
predium, -ī, [praē + hed, seize], n., estate.
preefectūra, -ae, [praeeffectus], f., prefecture, a city governed by a prefect, see praeeffectus.
praefectus, -i, [part. of prae-ficio, place in authority over], m., prefect, either (1) a Roman governor of an allied city, or (2) a captain in command of the auxiliary troops of a Roman army.

praef-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -latus, with acc. and dat., prefer.

praef-mittō, -ere, -misī, -missus, send forward, dispatch in advance.

praemium, -ī, [prae + EM, take], n., reward, recompense, prize.

praesēns, -entis, [part. of prae-sum], adj., present; in prae-sēns, for the time being.

praesentia, -ae, [praesens], f., presence.

praesertim, [prae-ser, bind'], adv., especially, particularly.

praesidium, -i, [praeses, guard], n., protection, safeguard, precaution, security; aid, assistance; guard, garrison; force, reinforcement.

praesidēo, -ere, -sēdi, —, [prae + sedeō], be in command.

praesidium, -i, [praeses, guard], n., protection, safeguard, precaution, security; aid, assistance; guard, garrison; force, reinforcement.

praestō, adv., at hand, ready.

praestūra, -ae, [praes + i, go], f., office of praetor, praetorship.

praestō, adv., at hand, ready.

praesum, -esse, -fui, —, with dat., have charge of, be in command of, govern.

praeter, [comp. of prae], adv. and prep., past:
(1) As adv., except, save.
(2) As prep. with acc., past, beyond; in addition to; except, besides.

praeter- in composition, past, by, beyond, besides.

praeter-eā, adv., in addition to this, besides, moreover.

praeter-eō, -ire, -iī, -itus, pass by.

praeter-mittō, -ere, -misī, -missus, omit, pass over, overlook.

praetor, -ōris, [for unused praetor from prae + i, go], m., praetor, title of a number of Roman magistrates who administered justice; in B.C. 63 there were eight praetors; after their year of office they were sent as propraetors to govern a foreign province; pró prae-tōre, vested with the powers of a praetor or governor.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [praetor], adj., of a praetor; cohors praetōria, bodyguard of the general (originally praetor).

praetūra, -ae, [praee + i, go], f., office of praetor, praetorship.

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., depraved, perverse, vicious.

premo, -ere, pressi, pressus, press down, weigh down, overwhelm.

pretium, -ī, [pra, sell], n., price; operae pretium est, it is worth while.

pridem, [pri, before], adv., long; iam pridem, long ago, long since.

pridiē, [pri, before + diēs], adv., the day before.

primō, [abl. n. of prīmus], adv., at first.

primum, see prius.

prius, see prior.

princeps, -cipis, [prīmus + cap, take], adj., foremost; as noun,
princeps, -cipis, m., chief, leader.
principium, -i, [princeps], n., beginning, commencement.
prior, -us, gen., -ōris, [PRI, before], adj., comp., former; priōre nocte, night before last; superl., primus, -a, -um, the first, first, foremost, front; of the first importance; in primis, especially, (among the foremost, 56, 13).
pristinus, -a, -um, [for unused priustinus], adj., former, old-time.
prius, [n. sing. of prior], adv., comp., before, sooner, first; prius quam, before, until; superl., primum, [acc. n. of primus], adv., first, in the first place, for the first time; quam primum, as soon as possible; ubi primum, as soon as.
privātim, [privātus], adj., individually, privately, in a private capacity; from individuals.
privātus, -a, -um, [part. of privō], adj., personal, individual, private, unofficial; as noun, privātus, -i, m., private citizen.
privignus, -i, [privus, one each + gen, beget], m., step-son.
privō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [privus, one each], with abl., deprive of.
prō, prep. with abl., of place, in front of, before; of substitution, in place of, instead of, for; prō praetore, vested with the powers of a praetor; of equivalence, as, equivalent to; prō certō habēre, be assured; prō certō crēdere, positively believe; of defence, in behalf of, for; of proportion, in proportion to, considering, in view of, in comparison with, in accordance with, on account of.
prō- and old prōd-in composition, forth, forwards, before, for.
prō, interj., with acc., O! Oh! probitās, -ātis, [probus], f., honesty, integrity.
probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [probus], approve of.
probrum, -i, n., shame, disgrace; disgraceful behavior; shameful life.
probus, -a, -um, adj., good, serviceable; virtuous.
procāx, -ācis, [prec, pray], adj., bold, pert.
procō-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, go forth; advance, proceed, progress, succeed.
procōl, [prō + cel, drive], adv., far, afar; apart, aloof.
procurātīō, -onis, [prō-cūrō, care for], f., charge, management.
prōdigium, -i, [prōd + ag, say], n., omen, prodigy.
prō-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, disclose; betray, break.
proelium, -i, n., battle, engagement.
profanus, -a, -um, [prō + fānum], adj., not sacred, profane.
profetō, [prō + factum], adv., surely, assuredly, certainly, by all means.
profiscor, -i, profectus sum, [prō + faciō], set out, start, depart, proceed.
profiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], announce one's self as a candidate.
PROFUGIO

pro-fugio, -ere, -fugi, —, flee, escape.
profugus, -a, -um, [prö + rvg, flee], adj., fugitive; banished, exiled.
pro-fundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus, pour forth; waste, squander.
profusē, [profusus], adv., immoderately, excessively.
profusus, -a, -um, [part. of profundo], adj., with gen., lavish, extravagant.
pro-gredior, -i, -gressus sum, [prö + gradior, step], advance, proceed, go.
prohibeō, -ere, -uí, -itus, [prō + habeō], hinder, prevent, stop; forbid.
pro-inde, adv., just as; proinde ac sī, exactly as if.
prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prōlātus from prōferō], put off; defer, postpone.
prōmiscuus, -a, -um, [prō + mic, mix], adj., without distinction.
prōptus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmō, take out], adj., ready, prompt.
(prōptus, -ūs), only used in abl., [prō + em, take], m., a being visible; in prōptū habeō, display.
prōnus, -a, -um, [pro, before], adj., bent downward, with head downward.
prō-patulus, -a, -um, [patulus, open], adj., uncovered; as noun, prōpatulum, -i, n., open place; in prōpatulō, publicly.
prope, adv., near, nearly, almost; comp., propius, nearer; superl., proxumē, nearest, next.
prope, prep. with acc., near; prope diem, at a near day; so also propius, nearer, not far from.
prō-pellō, -ere, -pullī, -pulsus, drive off, repel.
properē, [properus, quick], adv., hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.
properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [properus, quick], make haste, hasten; be eager.
propinquus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., with dat., near.
propior, -ius, gen., -oris, adj., comp., nearer; superl., proximus or proximus, -a, -um, nearest; next, following, last; closest, most intimate.
propius, see prope.
prō-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, put forth, lay before, present; state, declare.
propior, -ius, gen., -oris, adj., comp., nearer; superl., proximus or proximus, -a, -um, nearest; next, following, last; closest, most intimate.
proprius, -a, -um, adj., with gen., peculiar to, characteristic of.
propter, prep. with acc., near, on account of.
prōripio, -ere, -uí, -reptus, [prō + rapiō], drag forth; with sē, rush out.
prōrusus, [prō + vorsus, part. of vortō], adv., precisely; in a word.
prō-scribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, proscribe, outlaw.
prōscriptio, -onis, [prō + scarp, scratch], f., proscription; confiscation.
prōscriptus, -i, [prōscribō], m., proscribed person, outlaw.
prōsperē, [prōisperus], adv., favorably, successfully.
prōsperus, -a, -um, [prō + spēs], adj., favorable, prosperous.
prospicio, -ere, -spexi, -spectus, [prō + spec, see], look forward, see afar; provide for.

prō-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, arise, appear; flourish.

prō-vidēō, -ēre, -vidī, -visus, foresee, discern; take precautions, be on one's guard, take heed, take care; provide, prepare.

prōvincia, -ae, [prō + vic, conquer], f., province, territory governed by a magistrate sent from Rome.

proxumus or proximus, see proper.

prūdēns, -entis, [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., clever, able, capable.

psallō, -ere, -i, —, [ψάλλω], play upon a stringed instrument, sing and play on the cithara.

publicē, [pūblicus], adv., publicly, for the state, in behalf of the state; from states.

pūblico, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūblicus], seize for the state, confiscate.

pūbilicus, -a, -um, [for pūbilicus from populus], adj., of the people, of the state, public; rēs pūblica, commonwealth, state; public affairs, political affairs, politics; public service, public weal, interests of the state; control of the state; government, seat of government; republic, republican principles; contrā rem pūblicam facere, be guilty of high treason; fidēs pūblica, state guarantee of impunity.

pudicitia, -ae, [pudicus, modesty], f., modesty, chastity, virtue.

pudor, -ōris, [pūd, cast down], m., sense of shame, modesty, decency.

puer, -erī, [pv, beget], m., boy, lad.

pūgna, -ae, [pvg, fist], f., fight.

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūgna], fight.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., (beautiful), glorious, noble.

pūctum, -ī, [part. of pungō, prick], n., moment, instant.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, [Poeni, Carthaginian], adj., Punic, Carthaginian.

pūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [putus, clean], (clear up, settle); consider, regard, think, suppose, believe.

Q.

Q., abbreviation for Quintus, a Roman forename.

qua, [abl. of qui], adv., in which place, where.

quaerō, -ere, -sivi, -situs, [qvaes, seek], seek, look for; ask, inquire.

quaestor, -ōris, [for quaesitor, investigator], m., quaestor; the quaestors, of whom there were twenty in B.C. 63, were state treasurers in charge of all public moneys, some being employed at Rome and others in the provinces.

quaestus, -ūs, [qvaes, seek], m., gain, profit; money getting.

quam, [qui], adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., how; as; tam ... quam, as ... as; with superl., as ... as possible;
quam primum, as soon as possible; with comp., than, rather than.
(2) As conj., see prius quam, postquam, postea quam.
quam-quam, conj., although, though.
quam-vis, [volô], adv., (as you will), however.
quantum, [quantus], adv., as much as, as far as, as; how much, how greatly.
quantus, -a, -um, [ca, who], adj., (1) Interrogative, how great? how large? how much? what? (2) Relative, quantus . . . tantus, as great as, as much as; quantō, abl., by how much; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), the . . . the.
quā propter, adv., on this account, therefore.
quārtus, -a, -um, [quattuor, four], adj., fourth.
quasi, [quā + sī], adv. and conj., as if, as though, as it were, in a manner, as, like.
-que, enclitic conj., and; and so, and accordingly, and in fact; but; -que . . . -que, both . . . and, as well . . . as.
queō, -ire, -ivī or -īī, -itus, be able, can.
quoror, -ī, questus sum, [qves, lament], with dé, complain, find fault.
quī, quae, quod, gen. cūius, [ca, who], rel. pron., who, which, that; at the beginning of a clause often translated by a demonstrative, and this, and that, but this, but that, this, that; with antecedent implied, he who, whoever, whatever.
qui, [old abl. of quis], inter. adv., how? why?
quia, conj., because, inasmuch as.
quiccumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, [qui + -cumque], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whichever, whatever, everyone who, everything that.
quid, see quis.
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, [qui], indef. pron., a certain, certain.
quidem, [qui + dem. ending -dem], adv., certainly, indeed, at least, at any rate; nē . . . quidem. not even.
quiēs, -ētis, [ci, lie], f., rest, repose, quiet, peace, tranquillity; sleep.
quiētus, -etis, [ci, lie], f., peace, tranquillity.
quīna, [qui]nē], adv. and conj., (1) in principal clauses, (a) interrogative, why not? (b) corroborative, indeed, nay, in fact; quin etiam, why even, nay more; (2) in dependent clauses with subj., so that . . . not, but that, but, without.
quintus, -a, -um, [quinque, five], num. adj., fifth.
quippe, [qui + -pe], adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., indeed, in fact, of course, why, for. (2) As conj., inasmuch as, since, for.
Quirītēs, -ium, m. pl., Roman citizens, Quirites, fellow-citizens.
(1) As adv., whither? where? to what end? quō illa órātiō pertinuit? what was the object of these speeches? quo úsque, how long? how far? with comparatives often the, as quō minus mirandum est, the less ought one to wonder.

(2) As conj., wherefore, on which account; usually with comparatives, in order that, that, in order to; quō mi-

nus, that... not, from with a participle.

quō-cumque, adv., whithersoever, wherever.

quod, [acc. n. of qui], conj., be-

cause, inasmuch as; the fact

that, that; quod sí, now if, but if, and if.

quoniam, [quom, old for cum + iam], conj., since, as.

R.

rádix, -ícis, [rad, sprout], f.,

(root); of a mountain, foot, base.

rapina, -ae, [rap, snatch], f.,

robbery, plundering, pillage, plunder, rapine.

rapiō, -ere, -uī, raptus, [rap, snatch], seize, carry off, drag away, plunder.

ratīō, -ónis, [ra, count], f., ac-

count; regard, consideration; plan, method; pl., often inter-

est, advantage.

ratus, see reor.

re- or red- in composition, insep.

prefix, again, back, anew, against.

Reátinus, -a, -um, [Reáte], adj.,

Reatine, of Reate, an ancient town of the Sabines, 48 miles northeast of Rome.

recipiō, -ere, -cépi, -ceptus, [re + capiō], recover.

re-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [citō, freq. from cieō, call], read (aloud).
re-condó, -ere, -didi, -ditus, lay away, hide, conceal.
recordor, -ari, -átus sum, [re + cor, heart], call to mind, recall.
re-creó, -äre, -ávī, -átus, [creō, create], revive; with sé, recover.
récētē, [rēctus], adv., properly, appropriately; réctē atque ordine, giving heed to propriety and precedent.
re Jesús, -a, -um, [part. of regō, guide], adj., right, proper, reasonable.
recusatid, -onis, [recuse, refuse], f., refusal, objection, protest.
red-do, -dere, -didi, -ditus, hand over, deliver.
redimo, -ere, -emi, -emptus, [redemo], buy off, buy release from.
re-ferō, -ferre, rettuli, relatus, submit for consideration, offer a proposition; in the senate, refer a question to the senate, lay a matter before the senate.
rē-fert, -ferre, -tulit, —, imper., it concerns, it is of importance.
re-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [re + fació], revive, restore.
regiō, -ōnis, [reg, guide], f., (direction, line, boundary); region, district, country.
régius, -a, -um, [rēx], adj., of a king, regal, royal, kingly, of the kings.
régnnum, -i, [reg, guide], n., sovereignty, supreme power, rule.
regedior, -i, -gressus sum, [re + gradior, step], return.
religiosus, -a, -um, [religio, conscientiousness], adj., devout, religious.
re-linquo, -ere, -líquē, -lictus, [linquo, leave], leave, abandon, desert.
reliquus, -a, -um, [re + lic, leave], adj., left, remaining, the rest of, the remainder of, the rest; nihil reliquī facere, leave nothing; reliquī habēre, have left.
remedium, -i, [re + medeor, heal], n., cure, remedy, relief.
re-moveō, -äre, -móvī, -móitus, take away, set aside, withdraw, remove, abolish; remotō Catilinā, with Catiline out of the way.
reor, rēri, ratus sum, [ra, count], think, suppose, deem.
repente, [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly.
repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns, sudden], adj., sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.
reperiō, -äre, repperī, repertus, [re + par, breed], discover, find.
re-peto, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, go back, recall; demand; pecūniae repetundae, extortion.
re-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hensus, [prehendō, hold], censure, find fault with.
repudiō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus, [repudium, divorce], reject, spurn.
repulsa, -ae, [part. of repellō, drive back], f., failure to be elected, political defeat.
re-putō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus, reflect upon, think over.
re-quiēs, -ētis, f., rest, relief.
re-quiēscō, -ere, -quiëvī, -quiē-
Rupus, [quiëscō, rest], rest, find rest.

re-quirō, -ere, -quisivī, -quisītus, [re + quaerō], ask, inquire.

rēs, reī, [ra, count], f., thing, matter, affair, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune, state, situation, present, position, occupation; experience, result; deed, act, action; measure, proceeding; occasion, opportunity; plan, scheme, plot, conspiracy, crisis; enumeration, narrative, intelligence, disclosure, charge; rēs mili-tāris, art of war; rēs geritur, the battle is waged; novae rēs, revolution; mala rēs, crime; rēs capitis, capital crime; rēs familiāris, property, means; secundae rēs, prosperity; rēs gestae, achievements, history; cētera rēs, course of events; id quod rēs habet, and it is certainly a fact; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; ex rē habère, regard as real; rēs pública, see públicos.

re-sistō, -ēre, -stītī, —, [sistō, cause to stand], with dat., withstand, oppose, resist.

re-spondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōn-sus, [spondeō, promise], reply, answer; of soothsayers, declare in a response; correspond, be a match for.

responsūm, -i, [part. of respon-deō], n., response, reply.

rēs pública, see públicos.

re-stinguō, -ere, -nxī, -nctus, [stinguō, put out], extinguish, quench.

restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [re + statuō], restore.

re-stō, -āre, -stitī, —, remain, be left.

reticeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [re + ta-ceō], keep silence, be silent; keep secret, conceal.

retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [re + teneō], keep, retain, preserve.

re-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, drag back, bring back.

reus, -ī, [rēs], m., defendant (in a legal action), one accused, charged with, brought to trial.

re-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call back, recall; order to with-draw.

(re-vortō, -ere), -vortī, —, used principally in the perf. stem, return.

rēx, rēgis, [reg, guide], m., king.

Rēx, Rēgis, m., name of a fam-i ly in the Marcian gens; Q. Mārcius Rēx, see Mārcius.

Rhodius, -a, -um, [Rhodus, Rhodes], adj., of Rhodes; as noun, Rhōdii, -ōrum, m. pl., the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes, an important island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rōbur, -oris, n., (hard wood, oak), strength.

rōbustus, -a, -um, [rōbur], adj., strong, vigorous, robust.

rogītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from rogō], keep asking ques-tions, make constant inquiries.

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, beg, request, appeal to.

Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, [Rōma], adj., Roman; as noun, Rōmānī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Romans.

Rūfus, -ī, [rūfus, red], m., name
of a Roman family; Q. Pom-péius Rúfus, see Pompéius.

ruina, -ae, [rv, fall], f., ruin, destruction.

rúmor, -óris, [rv, sound], m., rumor, report.

rumpō, -ere, rúpī, ruptus, [rvp, break], burst, break.

rūpēs, -is, [rvp, break], f., rock, cliff.

rūrsus, [for revorsus, part. of revortō], adv., again, in turn; on the contrary, notwithstanding.

rústicus, -a, -um, [rūs, country], adj., rural; as noun, rústicus, -i, m., countryman, rustic.

S.

sacer, -cra, -crum, [sac, fasten], adj., sacred, holy.

sacerdōs, -ôtis, [sacer + da, give], m. and f., priest, priestess.

sacerdōtium, -i, [sacerdōs], n., priesthood, priestly office.

sacrārium, -i, [sacrum], n., shrine.

sacrilegus, -a, -um, [sacer + leg, gather], adj., that steals sacred things; as noun, sacrilegus, -i, m., impious man, sacrilegious person.

sacrum, -i, [sacer], n., rite, sacrifice, ceremony.

Saenius, -i, m., a Roman name; L. Saenius was a senator in B.C. 63.

saepe, adv., often, frequently.

saepe-numerō, adv., again and again, repeatedly.

saeviō, -ire, -iī, -iīus, [saevus], be furious, rage.

saevitia, -ae, [saevus], f., savageness, barbarity, inhumanity.
satisfactiō, -onis, [satis + fac, make], f., explanation, justification.

Sāturnālia, -orum, [Sāturnus], n. pl., the Saturnalia, festival of Saturn, beginning on the 17th of December and lasting several days.

saucius, -a, -um, adj., wounded, weakened.

celerātus, -a, -um, [part. of scelerō, pollute], wicked, infamous; as noun, scelerātus, -ī, m., scoundrel, villain.

celestus, -a, -um, [sceles], adj., wicked, crime-stained, infamous, unhallowed, accursed.

celus, -eris, n., crime, wickedness.

scilicet, [for scire licet, you may know], adv., certainly, doubtless, unquestionably; often ironically, of course, to be sure.

sciō, scire, scivi, scītus, know, have knowledge of.

scortum, -ī, n., harlot.

scribō, -ere, scripsi, scriptus, [scarf, cut], write, write out, record; enroll, levy, enlist.

serinium, -ī, n., letter case.

scriptor, -ōris, [scribō], m., writer, recorder, historian.

sē- or sēd- in composition, apart.

sē-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, withdraw; secede.

secundus, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., (following), favorable, successful; secundae res, prosperity.

secūris, -is, [sec, split], f., axe; as a symbol, authority, supremacy.

sed, conj., but, but also, but even; now; and yet, yet, however, still.

sēdēs, -is, [sed, sit], f., habitation, home, abode.

sēditio, -onis, [sēd-, apart + i, go], f., insurrection, sedition.

sēdō, -āre, āvi, ātus, [sed, sit], still, calm, allay; settle, check, stop.

sēmet, acc. of reflex. pron. sui + intensive suffix -met.

semper, [sem, together + per], adv., always, at all times, all the time, forever.

Semprōnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Semprōnia, the wife of D. Junius Brutus, was an unprincipled woman who was interested in Catiline's conspiracy.

senātor, -ōris, [sen, old], m., senator, member of the Roman senate.

senātorius, -a, -um, [senātor], adj., of a senator, senatorial.

senātus, -ūs and -i, [sen, old], m., the Senate (of Rome).

senex, senis, [sen, old], adj., old; as noun, senex, senis, m., old man.

sententia, -ae, [sent, feel], f., opinion, judgment, view, expression of opinion, vote.

sentina, -ae, f., (bilge water), cess-pool, sink, sewer.

sentīō, -ire, sensī, sensus, [sent, feel], feel, perceive, know; think, believe; hold a view; contrā sentire, entertain disloyalty towards.

sēparātim, [sēparātus, part. of sē-parō], adv., separately, individually, severally.

Septimius, -a, [septem, seven], name of a Roman gens; Septi-
mius, an inhabitant of Camerium, aided Catiline in the district of Picenum.

sequor, -i, secūtus sum, [sec, follow], follow, pursue; strive after, seek; accede to, adopt, cherish.

Ser., abbreviation for Servius, a Roman forename.

sermō, -onis, [ser, bind], m., speech, talk, words, conversation.

servilis, -e, [servus], adj., servile, slave; fit for slaves.

servio, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itus, [servus], be a slave; with dat., be a slave to, serve; court, humor, gratify.

servitium, -ī, [servus], n., service, servitude; in pl., slaves.

servitūs, -ūtis, [servus], f., slavery.

Servius, -ī, [servus], m., Servius, a Roman forename.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ser, save], save, preserve.

servus, -i, [ser, bind], m., slave.

sēstertius, -orum, [n. pl. of sēstertius, with omission of miliaria], n. pl., thousands of sesterces, see sēstertius.

similis, -e, [sim, together], with dat., like, similar.

similitūdō, -inis, [similis], f., similarity.

simul, [sim, together], adv., at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously; and also, as well as; simul ac, as soon as.

simulātor, -ōris, [simulō], m., feigner, pretender.
simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [similis], feign, pretend.
simultātis, -ātis, [simul], f., enmity.
sin, [sī + nē], conj., but if.
sine, prep. with abl., without, free from, apart from, independently of.
singillātim, [singuli], adv., individually, personally.
singuli, -ae, -a, [sim, together], adj., pl., one at a time, one by one, separately, individually.
sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., left, on the left.
sinus, -ūs, m., (fold, fold of the toga about the breast), bosom.
sitis, -is, f., thirst.
Sittius, -a, name of a Roman gens; P. Sittius, a citizen of Nuceria, was accused of going to Mauretania in the interests of the Catilinarian conspiracy.
situs, -a, -um, [part. of sinō, set], adj., placed, set, lying.
sive or seu, conj., or if; sive . . . sive or seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, either . . .
or.
societās, -ātis, [socius], f., alliance; sharing, participation.
socius, -ī, [sec, follow], m., associate, ally, confederate, accomplice.
sōcordia, -ae, [sōcors from sē- + cors, without spirit], f., sloth, indolence, inactivity.
sōl, sōlis, m., the sun.
soleō, -ère, solitus sum, semidep., be wont, be accustomed, be customary, be usual.
sollemnis, -e, [sollus, every + annus], adj., annual; stated; solemn, religious, sacred.
sollicitātiō, -onis, [sollicitō], f., inciting, instigation, tampering with.
sollicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [sollicitus, agitated], urge, incite to revolt, tamper with, approach, tempt.
sōlum, [sōlus], adv., only, alone.
sōlus, -a, -um, gen. sōlius, dat. sōli, adj., only, alone.
solūtus, -a, -um, [part. of solvō], adj., unrestrained.
solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus, [sē- + luō, loose], pay, pay off, liquidate.
somnus, -i, [sor, sleep], m., sleep, slumber.
sōns, sōntis, adj., guilty; as noun, sōns, sōntis, m. and f., offender, criminal.
sparus, -ī, m., hunting spear, a small spear with barbed head.
spatium, -ī, [spa, stretch], n., space, interval; time.
speciēs, —, [spec, see], f., sight; pretense, pretext, guise.
spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from specīō, look], test, try, prove.
spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [spēs], hope, hope for.
spēs, speī, f., hope, hopes, expectation, future; pl., prospects.
Spinther, -eris, m., a cognōmen in the family of the Lentuli; P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther, aedile in b.c. 63, was a warm friend of Cicero.
spīritus, -ūs, m., breath, the air.
spīrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, breathe.
spoliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [spoliōm], strip; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.
spolium, -ī, n., plunder, spoil.
Statilius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; L. Statilius, of the equestrian order, was one of the most active of Catiline’s followers; being arrested and tried, he was executed by order of the senate.

Statim, [sta, stand], adv., at once, immediately.

Statutor, -ōris, [sta, stand], m., Statator, the Stayer, epithet of Jupiter, who stayed the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines.

Statuo, -ere, -ui, -itus, [status], set, fix, place, put; establish; resolve, determine, decide; decree, pass sentence; determine punishment.

Status, -ūs, [sta, stand], m., position, rank; condition.

Stimulō, -äre, -āvī, -āitus, [stimulus, goad], spur, impol.

Stipator, -ōris, [stipō, surround], m., attendant; pl., body-guard.

Stipendium, -ī, [stips, contribution + pand, pull], n., tribute.

Stirps, stirpis, f., stock, root; ab stirpe, root and branch.

Stō, stāre, stetī, status, [sta, stand], stand.

Strēnuus, -a, -um, [star, stiff], adj., active, energetic, forceful, resolute.

Studeō, -ère, -uī, —, be eager for, desire, be anxious; be friendly, favor.

Studium, -ī, n., zeal, eagerness, inclination, desire, longing, passion, pursuit.

Stultus, -a, -um, [stol, hard], adj., foolish, silly.

Stuprum, -ī, n., debauchery, act of debauchery; intrigue; pros-
SULLA

of him, her, it; inter sé, with, from, to, etc., each other, mutually; per sé, of one’s self, personally; of itself.

Sulla, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:

(1) L. Cornélius Sulla, born B.C. 138, became the leader of the aristocratic party. After conquering Mithridates in the East, he returned to Rome in B.C. 83 and utterly defeated the adherents of the Marian party. As dictator (82–79), he made himself as famous for revengeful proscriptions of his political opponents as for sweeping reforms in the Roman constitution. He then resigned and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in B.C. 78.

(2) Ser. Cornélius Sulla was brother of the Dictator.

(3) P. and Ser. Cornélius Sulla, sons of Ser. Cornelius Sulla, were concerned in Catiline’s conspiracy.

(4) P. Cornélius Sulla, a relative of the Dictator, when consul elect in B.C. 66, was convicted of bribery, and compelled to forfeit the consulship.

Sullánus, -a, -um, [Sulla], adj., of Sulla.

sum, esse, füi, futúrus, imp. subj. forem or essem, future inf. fore or futúrus esse, [es, be], be, exist; constitute; with gen., be of, consist of, belong to, be the means of; with dat. of possessor, belong to, possess, have; with dat. of service, serve for, be regarded as; alicui quicquam pènśi esse, care a straw; in rem esse, be useful, serve one’s purpose; cum tēlō esse, go armed, be under arms; post esse, be put behind one, be forgotten.

summus, see superus.

sūmō, -ere, súmsi, súmptus, [sub + emō], take, assume, adopt; obtain, procure; súmère supplicium dē, inflict punishment upon.

súmptuosē, [súmptuósus, expensive], adv., expensively, extravagantly.

súmptus, -ūs, [sūmō], m., expense; extravagance.

superbia, -ae, [superbus], f., arrogance, pride, haughtiness, insolence.

superbus, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., arrogant, proud, haughty, insolent.

superior, see superus.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [superus], go over; be left, be remaining; abound; overcome, conquer.

superus, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., higher; comp., superior, former, past; victorious; superl., suprēmus or summus, highest; greatest, most eminent; supreme, absolute; utmost; deepest, depths of; summā ope, with all one’s might; summum supplicium, capital punishment.

supervacāneus, -a, -um, [super, over + vacuus], adj., needless, unnecessary, superfluous.

suppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [sub +
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SUPPLEX</strong></th>
<th><strong>TANTUS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>petō], be at hand, be occasion for.</td>
<td>associates, followers, men, suum. -i, n., and sua, -ōrum, n. pl., one's property or possessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplex, -icis, [sub+plec, fold], adj., entreat, beseeching, supplicant; as noun, supplex, -icis, m. and f., a supplicant.</td>
<td><strong>T.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplicium, -i, [supplex], n., supplication: sacrifice, public worship, religious services; punishment, penalty.</td>
<td><strong>T.</strong>, abbreviation for Titus, a Roman forename.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supra, [for superā (sc. parte)], adv. and prep.: (1) As adv., above, before, farther back; more, beyond. (2) As prep. with acc., above, beyond: supra caput esse, descend upon, be close at hand.</td>
<td>tābēs, -is, f., plague, pestilence, contagion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suūrā, -ae, m., a cognōmen of the family of the Lentuli; see Lentulus.</td>
<td>tabula, -ae, [ta, stretch], f., board, writing-tablet; record; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts: tabula picta or tabula, painting, picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suscipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus, [subs = sub + capiō], undertake, take upon one's self, engage in.</td>
<td>taceō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, [tac, silent], be silent, keep silence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspectus, -a, -um, [part. of suscipiō, suspect], adj., object of suspicion, suspected, mistrusted.</td>
<td>taeter, -tra, -trum. adj., foul, noisome, loathsome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspicio, -ōnis, [suscipio, suspect], f., suspicion.</td>
<td>tālāris, -e, [tālus, ankle], adj., reaching to the ankles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspicor, -āri, -ātus sum, [sub+spec, see], mistrust, suspect.</td>
<td>tālis, -e, [ta, this], adj., such, of this kind: so great.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sustentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from sustineō], endure, hold one's own against.</td>
<td>tam, [ta, this], adv., so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sustineō, -ēre, -tinui, -tentus, [subs = sub + teneō], sustain, support.</td>
<td>tamen, [ta, this], adv., notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still; however, for all that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. reflex. adj., his own, her own, etc.; his, her, etc.; own, peculiar, special, personal; as noun, suī, -ōrum, m. pl., one's friends,</td>
<td>tametsi, [for tamen etsi], conj., although, though.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tandem, [tam+dem.suffix-dem], adv., at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray.</td>
<td>tamquam, adv., as, like; as if, as it were.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tantum modo. adv., only, merely.</td>
<td>tandem, [tam+dem.suffix-dem], adv., at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tantus, -a, -um, [ta, this], adj., so great, such: so large, so vast; so strong, so powerful, so influential; so important; so atrocious; quantus . . . tantus, as great as; tantō, by so much; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), the . . . the; tantī, gen. of price, of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
such value; est tanti, it is worth while.

tardē, [tardus], adv., slowly, tardily, late.
tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tardus], retard. delay.
tardus, -a, -um, adj., slow.

Tarquinius, -i, [Tarquinii, a city of Etruria], m., a Roman name; L. Tarquinius, being arrested and brought before the senate as one of Catiline’s accomplices, turned state’s evidence and charged Crassus with being concerned in the conspiracy.

Tarracínēnsis, -e, [Tarracina], adj., of Tarracina; as noun, Tarracinian, a citizen of Tarracina, a town in Latium.

tēctum, -ī, [part. of tegō], n., house, dwelling.
tegō, -ere, tēxi, tēctus, [teg, cover], cover; protect. defend.
tēlum, -i, n., (missile), weapon; cum tēlō esse, go armed.
temerē, adv., hastily, without due consideration.
temerītas, -ātis, [temerē], f., recklessness, foolhardiness.

temerītēs, -ātis, [temerē], f., recklessness, foolhardiness.
temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tempus], with dat., use with moderation, restrain one’s self in.
tempestās, -ātis, [tempus], f., time, period; storm. tempest; pl., emergency, crisis.
templum, -i, [tem. cut], n., (place marked off by the augur’s staff), temple.
temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intensive from tendō], handle; try. attempt; attack, assail; tempt. sound, tamper with.

tempus, -oris, [tem. cut]. n., portion of time, time; occasion, opportunity; condition (of things), state, times. circumstances; need. emergency, exigency; crisis; id temporis, at just that time.
tendō, -ere, tetendi, tentus or tensus, [ten, stretch], stretch, extend; lay. contrive; exert one’s self, struggle, press on.
tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., darkness.
teneō, -ēre, -ui, tentus, [ten, stretch], hold, hold fast, keep; possess, control.
tenuis, -e, [ten, stretch], adj., (thin), poor, humble.

Terentius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Cn. Terentius was a member of the senate in B.C. 63.
terra, -ae, [ters, parch], f., (dry) land; earth; country, land; orbis terrarum, the whole world.
terreō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, frighten, alarm, terrify, terrorize, overawe.
terribilis, -e, [terreo], adj., frightful, dreadful.
tertius, -a, -um, [ter, three], num. adj., third.
testamentum, -ī, [testor], n., will.
testis, -is, m. and f., witness.
testor, -āri, -ātus sum, [testis], call to witness.
tetrarchēs, -ae, [tetraparchēs, ruler of a fourth part of the land], m., tetrarch, prince.

Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius. Tiberis, -is. m., the Tiber. Tiberius, -i, m., Tiberius, a Roman forename.
timeō, -ère, -uī, —, [tim, stun], fear, be afraid, dread.
timidus, -a, -um, [tim, stun], adj., timid, cowardly.
timor, -ōris, [tim, stun], m., fear, alarm.
toga, -ae, [teg, cover], f., toga, a flowing robe of white woollen stuff worn only by Roman citizens in their civil life.
tolerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [tol, lift], bear, endure; stand, withstand.
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, [tol, lift], exalt; extol; remove, suppress.
toreuma, -atis, [topeum], n., embossed work, work in relief, carved vase.
torpescō, -ere, torpūi, —, [inceptive from torpeō, be stiff], grow dull, torpid, or sluggish.
Torquātus, -ī, [torquatus, wearing a collar], m., Torquātus, see Mānlius.
tōtus, -a, -um, gen. tōtius, dat. tōtī, the whole of, entire, all.
tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from trahō], manage, govern, carry on, administer; treat.
trādō, -ere, -dīdī, -ditus, [trāns + dō], give up, hand over; commit, commend, entrust; give over, surrender.
trahō, -ere, trāxi, trāctus, [trag, drag], drag, drag off, plunder, waste, squander; lead away, carry away, divert.
trāmes, -itis, [tra, cross], m., by-path, cross-road.
trānquillus, -a, -um, adj., tranquil, peaceable, undisturbed.
trāns- in composition, over, across, through; beyond.

Trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, [Alpēs, the Alps], adj., Transalpine, beyond the Alps (from Rome).
trāns-eō, -īre, -īū, -ītus, pass through.
trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, transfer, postpone, defer.
trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [trāns + agō], pass through.
Trāns-padānus, -a, -um, [Padānus, of the Padus or Po], adj., Transpadane, beyond the Po; as noun, Trāns-padānus, -ī, m., Transpadanian, one living in Northern Italy beyond the Po.
trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [trépidus, agitated], be agitated, be disturbed, be alarmed.
trēs, tria, gen. trium, num. adj., three.
trēs-virī, -ōrum, m. pl., the trēs-virī capitālēs, a board of three men, who were given charge of the prisons and executions.
tribūnicius, -a, -um, [tribūnus], adj., of the tribune or tribunes.
tribūnus, -ī, [tribus, tribe], m., tribune:
(1) tribūnus plēbis, tribune of the plebs, one of ten plebeian magistrates charged with the protection of the commons, in whose interest they could exercise an unlimited veto power upon the senate, the comitia, or upon any other Roman magistrate.
(2) tribūnus militum, military tribune, one of six officers of the legion, each of whom commanded it in turn for
two months of the year; they were principally young men of the equestrian rank, who began their public career with this service in the army.

| tribuo, -ere, -ui, -átus, [tribus, tribe] | give, impart. |
| triduum, -i, [trés + diés], n., three days' time, three days. |
| trigintā, indecl. num. adj., thirty. |
| tristitia, -ae, [tristis], f., sadness, gloom. |
| triumphō, -āre, -āvi, -átus, [triumphus, triumph], celebrate a triumph, triumph. |
| Tröiānus, -a, -um, [Trōia], of Troy, Trojan; as noun, Trōiānus, -i, m., a Trojan, inhabitant of Troy in Asia Minor. |
| trucidō, -āre, -āvi, -átus, butcher, slaughter, massacre. |
| tú, tuī, pers. pron., thou, you; pl., vós, you. |
| tuba, -ae, f., trumpet. |
| tueor, -ēri, tūtus (tuitus) sum, protect, defend. |
| Tulliānum, -ī, [old Latin tullius, spring], n., the Tulliānum, a dungeon in the state prison at Rome; see career. |
| Tullius, -a, name of a Roman gens; M. Tullius Cicerō, the orator and writer, was consul in B.C. 63. |
| Tullus, -ī, m., name of a family in the Volcatian gens; L. Volcātius Tullus was consul in B.C. 66. |
| tum, [ta, this], adv., then, at that time; thereafter, at once, thereupon. |
| tumultus, -ūs, [tvm, swell], m., uproar, commotion, disturbance; uprising, revolt, insurrection. |
| tumulus, -ī, [tvm, swell], m., hill, height. |
| tunica, -ae, f., tunic, an undergarment of woollen stuff worn by Romans. |
| turba, -ae, [tvr, crowd], f., disorder, disturbance, tumult, riot. |
| turbulentus, -a, -um, [turba], adj., disorderly, boisterous. |
| turpiter [turpis, base], adv., disgracefully, dishonorably. |
| turpitūdō, -inis, [turpis, base], f., disgrace, dishonor, infamy, ignominy. |
| Tūscē, -ōrum, m. pl., Tuscans, Etruscans, Etrurians, people of Etruria. |
| tūtus, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], adj., safe, secure. |
| tuus, -a, -um, [tū], poss. pron. adj., thy, your. |
| tyrannus, -ī, [tórīavos], m., tyrant. |

U.

ubi, adv., of place, where; of time, when, after; ubi pri- mum, as soon as. |

ubī-que, adv. anywhere, everywhere. |

ulcisçor, -i, ultus sum, avenge. |

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. ūllius, dat. ūlli, [dim. of unus], adj., any. |

ulterior, -ius, gen. -ōris, [comp. of unused ulter, beyond], adj., farther. |

ultrā, [unused ulter, beyond], adv., beyond; thereafter. |

ultrō, [unused ulter, beyond], adv., (beyond what is required), of one's own accord, voluntarily.
Umbrēnus, -ī, m., name of a Roman family; P. Umbrēnus, a freedman who had engaged in business in Gaul, undertook to persuade the Allobroges to aid in Catiline's conspiracy.

umquam, adv., ever, at any time.

ūnā, [ūnus], adv., at the same time, together.

unde, adv., whence, from which, where.

undique, [unde + -que], adv., from every quarter, on all sides.

ūnivorsus (-versus), -a, -um, [ūnus + vorsus], adj., all together, in a body, taken collectively, in general.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. ūnius, dat. ūnī, num. adj., one, a single; alone, only; in ūnum, to one place, together.

ūnus-quisque, ūnaqueaque, ūnumquidque, indef. pron., each one, each.

urbānus, -a, -um, [urbs], adj., of the city, in the city, city (of Rome).

urbs, urbis, f., city; the city (of Rome).


ūisque, adv., even to; ūisque eō, to such a degree, so much so; quo ūisque, how far? how long?

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ūsus + RAP, snatch], employ, apply, use.

ūsus, -ūs, [ūtor], m., use; experience; intercourse; need, necessities, food; service, advantage, interest.

ut or uti, adv. and conj.:
(1) As adv., of time, when, as soon as; of manner: interrogativē, how; relative, as, just as, as much as.
(2) As conj., with subj. of result, that, so that; with subj. of purpose, that, in order that, in order to, to.

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, dat. utrique, [uter, which of two], adj., each, each one, both; utrique, both parties.

uti, see ut.

ūtīlis, -e, [ūtor], adj., useful, serviceable, beneficial.

ūtīlītas, -ātis, [ūtīlis], f., benefit, advantage, expediency.

ūtōr, -i, ūsus sum, with abl., use, make use of, make a tool of, employ, avail one's self of, enjoy; manage; exercise, practise; sermōne ūtī, engage in conversation; largius ūtī, squander.

ut-pote, [pote, able], adv., inasmuch as, since; utpote qui, naturally as one who.

utrimque, [uterque], adv., from both sides.

uxor, -ōris, f., wife.

V.

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, stagger, totter.

vacuēfacio, -ere, -feci, -factus, [vacuus + faciō], make vacant, vacate, clear.

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., empty, free, devoid of; defenceless, unprotected; ownerless, having no master.
VADIMONIUM, n., [vas, bail], bail, security.

vaginā, ae, f., scabbard, sheath.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [vagus], wander about, roam.

vagus, -a, -um, [vag, carry], adj., roving, roaming, wandering, unsettled.

valēō, -ēre, -ūi, -ītūrus [val, strong], be strong, be vigorous, have strength, possess power, have weight, avail, prevail, succeed.

Valerius, see Flaccus.

validus, -a, -um, [val, strong], adj., strong, vigorous, powerful.

vānitas, -ātis, [vānus], f., fickleness, vanity.

vānus, -a, -um, adj., empty, idle, useless; false, wavering, irresolute.

Vargunteius, -a, name of a Roman gens; L. Vargunteius, a senator, together with C. Cornelius, made an unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero.

variē, [variūs], adv., variously, differently.

varius, -a, -um, adj., various, diverse; versatile.

vās, vāsis, pl., vāsa, -ōrum, n., vessel; vase.

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vāstus], ravage; harass.

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., vast; vāstus animus, insatiable ambition.

vēcordia, -ae, [vēcors, senseless], f., insanity.

vectīgal, -ālis, [veh, carry], n., revenue.

vectīgalis, -e, [vectīgal], adj., tributary.

vehemēns, -entis, adj., violent, furious, impetuous; severe.

vehementer, [vehemēns], adv., very greatly, exceedingly.

vel, [old imperative of volō], conj., or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.

vēlum, -i, n., sail.

velut or vel-ūtī, adv., just as, as, like; just as if, as if, as though, as it were.

vēnālis, -e, [vēnum, that which is for sale], adj., purchasable, venal.

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, [vēnum, that which is for sale + dō], sell, set a price on.

venēicus, -a, -um, [venēnum + FAC, make], adj., poisonous; as noun, venēicus, -i, m., poisoner.

venēnum, -i, n., drug; venēnum malum, poison.

venīō, -īre, vēnī, ventus, [ven, go], come; used impersonally in the passive, ventum est, he or they came.

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, hunt.

venter, -tris, m., belly; appetite; gluttony.

(verbere), -eris, n., (usually pl.), stripes, blows; scourging, flogging.

verbērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [verbēr], scourge, flog.

verbērum, -i, n., word; verba facere or loquī, speak; verbō, with but a word, briefly; verbīs, verbally.

vērē, [vērus], adv., truly, truthfully, correctly, accurately.

vereor, -ēri, veritus sum, fear, dread.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VERO</th>
<th>VINDICO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vērō, [vērūs], adv., in fact, truly, certainly, assuredly, indeed; but.</td>
<td>victōria, -ae, [victor], f., victory, success.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versō, see vorsō.</td>
<td>vīctus, -ūs, [viv, live], m., food; mode of living, style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versus, -ūs, [vert, turn], m., verse; versūs facere, write verse, compose poetry.</td>
<td>vīcus, -ī, [vīc, dwell], m., street.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vērum, -ī, [vērus], n., the truth; ex vērō, according to the truth; prō vērō, as true.</td>
<td>vidēlicet, [for vidēre licum], adv., evidently, of course, no doubt; often used ironically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vērō, [verus], adj., true, real; right.</td>
<td>video, -ēre, vidī, visus, [vid, see], see, behold, observe; witness; pass., videor, -ēri, visus sum, be seen, appear, seem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vescor, -ī, —, take food, eat, gratify the palate.</td>
<td>vigeō, -ēre, -ūi, —, [vig, vigor], be vigorous, thrive, flourish; aetās viget, we are in the prime of life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vespera, -ae, [vas, burn], f., evening.</td>
<td>vigēsumus or vicēsimus, -a, -um, [vigintī], num. adj., twentieth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vesta, -ae, [vas, burn], f., Vesta, goddess of the hearth.</td>
<td>vigilia, -ae, [vigil, awake], f., watching, sleeplessness, want of sleep; watch, a fourth part of the night; pl., the men on watch, sentinels, watch, guard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vester, see voster.</td>
<td>vigilō, -ēre, -āvī, -ātus, [vigil, awake], watch, keep awake, be without sleep, be awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestīmentum, -ī, [vestis, clothing], n., garment, vesture, apparel.</td>
<td>vilis,-e, adj., of little value, cheap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus], adj., veteran; as noun, veterānī, -ōrum, m. pl., veterans.</td>
<td>villa, -ae, [vic, dwell], f., country-house, farm-house; country-seat, villa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vetō, -āre, -ūi, -ītus, forbid.</td>
<td>vincō, -ere, vīcī, vīctus, [vic, conquer], conquer, defeat, beat, vanquish; be victorious, prevail; get the better of, exhaust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vetus, -eris, adj., old, old-time, of long standing; former.</td>
<td>vinculum, -ī, [vinciō, bind], n., fetter; pl., chains, prison, custody, confinement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from vehō], disturb, make restless, harass, torment; waste; abuse.</td>
<td>vindex, -icis, m. and f., (defender, avenger); executioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>via, -ae, [veih, carry], f., road, way; path, course.</td>
<td>vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vindic], assert one’s claim to,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Word</td>
<td>English Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vinum</td>
<td>vine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violentia</td>
<td>violence, rude attack, fury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vir, virī</td>
<td>m., man, husband; man of valor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virēs</td>
<td>maiden, virgin; Vestal virgin, a priestess of Vesta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virilis</td>
<td>manly; icorthy of a man, requiring the daring of a man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtus</td>
<td>bravery, valor, courage; mental energy, vigor of mind, ability, talents, intellectual superiority; moral worth, good qualities, merit, honor, honesty, virtue, excellence, character, strength of character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vis</td>
<td>strength, force, power; violence, impetuosity, fury; pl., virēs, -ium, bodily strength, physical powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīta</td>
<td>f., life, existence; course of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vitium</td>
<td>i., n., fault, vice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vivō</td>
<td>live, life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vivōs, -erē, vísī, vísus</td>
<td>view; examine, visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīta, -ae</td>
<td>f., life, existence; course of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vita</td>
<td>live, life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vivō</td>
<td>live, life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vivus, -a, -um</td>
<td>adj., alive, living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vix, adv.</td>
<td>with difficulty, scarcely. vix-dum, adv., scarcely yet, hardly, but just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocābulum, -ī</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocō</td>
<td>call, summon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volgus, -ī</td>
<td>people, crowd, mob, rabble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volitō</td>
<td>will, wish, want, desire, like; be willing, consent, approve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volnus</td>
<td>wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volō, velle, volui, —</td>
<td>will, wish, want, desire, like; be willing, consent, approve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voltus, -ūs</td>
<td>m., countenance; features, looks; face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voluntarius, -a, -um</td>
<td>voluntary; as noun, voluntarius, -ī, m., volunteer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voluntās, -ātis</td>
<td>good-will, wish, approval, consent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voluptarius, -a, -um</td>
<td>pleasant, luxurious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voluptās, -ātis</td>
<td>pleasure, enjoyment, delight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volvō, -ere, volvi, volūtus</td>
<td>roll over, turn over in one’s mind, revolve, reflect upon, consider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|vorsō|keep turning; pass. as deponent, vorsor, -ārī, -ātus sum, be active, be busy, be occupied,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>VORSUS</strong></th>
<th>84</th>
<th><strong>VOX</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>be engaged, be concerned; in summa severitate versari, exhibit the greatest severity.</em></td>
<td><em>voster (vester), -tra, -trum, [vōs], poss. pron. adj., your, yours.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vorsus</strong>, [part. of vortō, <em>turn</em>], adv., turned in the direction of, towards.</td>
<td><strong>vōtum, -ī, [part. of voveō, <em>vow</em>], vow.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>vōx, vōcis, [voc, <em>call</em>], f., voice.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

The figures in parenthesis show how many times the word occurs in the Bellum Catilinae. Roman numerals (as vii) refer to the Introduction; other references (as 43, 15) are to page and line of the text; n. = note.

ā (29), ab (37): 'on the side of,' 54, 3. ab dexterā, 'on the right,' 55, 9.

abdico (1), used absolutely, 37, 6.

Ablative: Absolute, with perf. part. of deponent used passively, 5, 30.

Accompaniment, without cum, 16, 16; 53, 14.

Cause, 22, 14, n.

Manner, without cum or adj.: mōre, 24, 19; 49, 15; 55, 2: ordine, 40, 22; silentiō, 1, 2; 50, 7; vi, 32, 29.

Place where: cf. quibus in locis, 6, 11, with quō locō, 54, 1; cf. proeliō, 55, 19, with in proeliō, 56, 32; cf. in sinistrā parte, 55, 14, with ex alterā parte, 55, 18.

Separation: With prep.: with adjectives: allēnus, 42, 15; divorsus, 25, 16; 47, 8; tūtus, 24, 15; vacuus, 10, 6; 40, 14; with adverbs: longē, 56, 24; procūl, 3, 11; 13, 17; with verbs: absūm, 5, 10; 15, 22; 31, 17; āvortō, 54, 24; dēfendō, 26, 18; 35, 4; dētineō, 3, 15; discēdō, 25, 7; 27, 7; dissentiō, 3, 7; divellō, 41, 21; ēripiō, 38, 1; mūniō, 24, 1; sēcēdō, 24, 26; trahō, 6, 14; tueor, 20, 18. Without prep.: with adjectives, privātus, 26, 6; with verbs: careō, 9, 19; cēdō, 7, 9; ēripiō, 35, 11; excēdō, 7, 8; libērō, 31, 15; moveō, 16, 28; prohibēō, 20, 8.

Source: With prep.: with orior, 5, 8; 25, 16; 43, 16. Without prep.: with nātus, 3, 25; orior, 23, 8; without verb, 51, 8.

Specification: with in, 3, 32; dependent on ante . . . fuisses, 49, 29.

Time: cf. in bellō, 2, 1, with bellō Cimbrīco, 55, 16; cf. in tāli tempore, 38, 19, with eo tempore, 38, 27.

With adjectives: dignus, 3, 17; expers, note to patriae, 24, 17; intentus, 2, 17; note to colundō, 3, 13; 50, 19.

With nouns, opus, note to consultō, 1, 14; 33, 6.

With verbs, egeō, 1, 16, n.

abundē (2), used colloquially like a pred. adj. with sum, 15, 26; 54, 10.

ac (27): 'and yet,' 2, 24; 33, 16; 49, 29. contrā ac, 56, 9. iūxtā ac, 29, 3. simul ac, 5, 32; 20, 11. See atque.

acciπiō (7): 'hear,' 4, 17.

With ā, 36, 4.

accūsō (1), with quod, 31, 8.
Accusative: *Double*, note to lubi-dinem, 1, 22; 35, 5; 38, 10, n.  
*Exclamation*, with pró, 15, 2.  
Limit of motion, ad id loci, 34, 16, n. See ad, and in with acc.  
*Result*: With neut. adj., 19, 17; 53, 28; With neut. pron., 2, 11, n.  
With propius, note to virtús-tem, 7, 32.  
With verbs: mentior, 38, 26, n. See suí, under sē, with verbs.

*ad* (65): ad hóc, ‘besides,’ 10, 2, and often. ad id loci, 34, 16, n.  
With litterás dō, 34, 1; ‘to the house of,’ 19, 16.

*adeō*, adv. (2), Id adeō, 27, 23; 29, 9.

adipiscor (6), adeptus, used passively, 5, 30, n.

Adjectives, often used substantively in sing. and pl., as bonum, 6, 30; bona, 20, 12. See also under Agreement, and names of cases.

*admoneō* (2): with dē, 4, 12; with acc. and gen., 16, 9.

*adulēscēns* (5), as adj., 29, 12; elsewhere as noun.

*adulēscens* (3), of Caesar at the age of thirty-seven, note to ab adulēscen-tulō, 39, 10.

Adverbs, modifying nouns, 39, 12, n. See Colloquialisms.

Agreement, peculiarities of: *Gerundive, optanda*, with nouns of different gender, 7, 18.

*Nouns*, pl. name referring to two persons, 12, 6, n.

Pronouns: alius aliī with pl. subject, 16, 20, n; attracted to pred. noun, 7, 32, n; 14, 17; 41, 19; 51, 1; 54, 24; cúius, with pl. antec., 52, 12, n; neut. pl.:

with fem. sing. nouns, 4, 7, n; 7, 19, n; 22, 9; with rés, 11, 26, n.

*Verbs*: sing., with two subjects, 6, 31, n; note to sequē-bātur, 8, 24; 18, 10; 20, 16; 27, 20; 31, 24; 39, 32; 53, 31; pl., with collective noun, 38, 19; 39, 7; with sing. subject and phrase with cum, 32, 19; sing. and pl. verbs with same subject, 6, 3, n.

Agriculture, fit for slaves, 3, 14, n.

āīō (8), nowhere parenthetic, 38, 8; 38; 30, 43, 31.

aliēnus (21), with nōminibus, 26, 10, n; 26, 11, n. See Ablative and Genitive with adjectives.

alius (85): aliōs alibi, 56, 11.

alius aliō, 2, 4; 19, 8. aliārum atque, 29, 7. * Cf. aliī . . . pars, 30, 3; 38, 18; 57, 3, with pars . . . aliī, 1, 18, n. For alter, 50, 11, n.

Allies: Roman policy toward, note to beneficiis, 7, 9. Plundering of, 9, 4, n.

Alliteration, xiii, and 6, 7, n.

Allobrogês (10), note to lēgātīs, 39, 23.

alter (11), with únus, 54, 3.

ambitus (1), note to lēgibus, 12, 26.

amplius (5), not affecting construction, 55, 25, n.

an (7): In dir. ques., with ellipsis of first clause, 41, 25; 43, 5; 43, 7. In indir. ques., 18, 2; 46, 27. With -ne, 1, 13; 46, 24.

anima (8), for animus, 2, 14.


Pleonastic, 39, 19, and often.
ante, prep. (4), ante Rōmānōs fusse, 49, 29.

Antōnius (9): Character, 16, 4, n.
Elected consul, 17, 14, n. Agreement as to province, 18, 19, n.
Movements against Catiline, 53, 14, n. Feigns sickness, 55, 18, n.

Apposition: Acc. and inf. clauses in apposition with a pron., 9, 8.
Partitive, cīvis . . . genus, 30, 27. See also is, under Pleonastic.

apud (8): 'at the house of,' 27, 1. 'in the hands of,' 14, 28.

Āpūlia (5), 21, 14, n.
aquila (1), 55, 16, n.

Archaisms: xiii; colōs for color, 11, 8. cupidō for cupiditās, 3, 8. descēnsus for dēscendendum, 53, 13. exitium for exitum, 51, 10, n. expers with abl., note to patriae, 24, 17. honōre honestātōs, 26, 12. hostem ferīre, 6, 6; 56, 7. ita rēs esset for ita esset, 47, 25. multō for longē, 27, 11. necessitūdō for necessitātēs, 12, 4, and often. neglēgeris for neglēxeris, 43, 10, n. perditum eō, 27, 16, n. -que . . . -que, 7, 4; 27, 15. senātūs for senātūs, 21, 15, n. sine fraude, 27, 6, n. supplicium for supplicātiō, 7, 1, n. tempestās for tempus, 5, 26, n.

Arrētīnus (1), 27, 2, n.

asper (8), used substantively, 55, 10.
at (18): Refuting an objection, 43, 5. Strengthened by contrā, 9, 3. With enim, 43, 12, n.

Athēniēnsis (4), note to Athēniēnsēs, 1, 21.
atque, before words beginning with vowel (46), consonant


Attraction. See Agreement, under Pronouns, and Subjunctive.
auctor (2): 'authority,' 17, 6. Opposed to scripтор, 2, 25.
audācia (14), in good sense, 7, 3; 44, 13; 53, 25; 54, 22; 54, 26.
audiō (7): With acc. and pres. part., 39, 1. With ex, 36, 11; 39, 16.
augurēs, note to sacerdōtia, 15, 32.
aut (57), nōn . . . aut, 9, 15.
autem (9): Always second in clause. In question, correcting one's self, 43, 8. porrō autem, 35, 11.

Autronius (5), 12, 5, n.
auxilium (7), in pl., 'aid,' 5, 14; 48, 20.

Brevity of Sallust's style, xiii.

Brūtus (2), 17, 30, n.


cālō (1), 55, 15, n.

Capitolium (2), 37, 3, n.
Capua (3), 21, 13, n.
carcer (2) Māmertinus, 51, 1, n.
Carthāgō (1), destroyed, 7, 14, n.
Cassius (4), 12, 6, n.

Catilina (55): Accused by L.

Catō (8), 45, 7, n.
Catulus (4), 25, 17, n.
causa (18), eā causā, 46, 19.
Censor, power of, 16, 28, n.
cēterum (3): 'but,' 43, 15. 'Further,' 12, 13. 'I only need to add,' 14, 19.
cēterus (35), in sing., 9, 12; 27, 6; 32, 23; 48, 28; 55, 21.
Cethēgus (9), 12, 6, n.
Chiasmus, xiii; 3, 4, n.
Cinna (1), 8, 7, n; 37, 1, n.
circiter, prep. (3), of time, 11, 27; 13, 1.
clāvus: lāitus, note to senā-tōrii, 12, 5; angustus, 12, 8, n.
cliēns (3), 13, 23, n.
coepiō (10), with pass. inf., note to dūcī, 8, 25; 44, 24.
colōnia (3), 12, 10, n.
comitia (2), centuriāta, 17, 14, n; 19, 1, n.
compertum habeō, 20, 20, n; 53, 22.
Compound verb replaced by simple verb, 6, 13, n.
Conditional sentences: (a) indic. pres., 54, 9, juxtaposed with fut. perf., 54, 11; (b) nisi forte, 15, 24; (c) sī modo, 31, 10; 44, 14. See Subjunctive, under Conditional.
cōnsuēscō (1), impersonally, 16, 18.
cōnsultō (3), with dat., like cōnsulō, 5, 18, n.
cōnsultum. See note to dē-crēvit, 21, 1.
Contracted verb forms, 13, 8; 14, 19; 39, 16.
cōpia (20): In sing., 'for army,' 52, 4; 56, 26; vivere cōpia, 12, 16, n.

Cotta (1), 13, 3, n.


cultus (3): 'clothing,' 38, 5; 'dissipation,' 9, 12; 'style,' 28, 10.


cupiditās (3), 1, 19; 3, 32; 16, 9.

cupidō (4), 3, 8; 5, 31; 7, 19; 9, 15. See Archaisms.

cūria (3), for 'the Senate,' 33, 8, n.

cūrūlis. See sella.

Cūrius (5), 16, 26; 20, 6.

Cyrus (1), 1, 21, n.

Damasippus (2); 43, 27, n.

Dative: Agency, 14, 9, n; with passive verb, 10, 16.

Purpose, 2, 14, n; 5, 10, n.

Reference, with pres. part., 11, 24; 49, 22; 53, 13; (part. used alone), 19, 15.

Separation, 9, 2, n; 9, 4; 30, 19.

With adjectives: alīēnus, 52, 14; suspicītor, 5, 27; vacuus, 11, 3.

With nouns, insidiae, 23, 19, n.

With verbs, placeō, 1, 20, n; temperō, 8, 22, n; cōnsultō, 5, 18, n; insum, 12, 4; 16, 28; 31, 18; 53, 25; superō, 15, 6.

dissimulātor (1), 3, 31, n.

docta, with different constructions, 17, 31, n.

dominātiō (5), of Sulla, 4, 3, n.

domus (21), loc. domui, 20, 5, n.

dubitō (5), always affirmatively:

With ind. ques., 35, 12; 48, 11. With inf., 11, 1.

dūcō (2), 'think,' 2, 32; 8, 25.

ductō (3), 'conduct,' 8, 12; 12, 20; 13, 20.

dum (11): For dum modo, 4, 5, n; 10, 13. 'while,' with imp. subj., 6, 7. See Subjunctive.

ēdoceō (3), with two accs., 11, 11.

Education of Roman boys and girls, note to litteris, 17, 31.


ego (74): In sing., postpositive (except 26, 5; 28, 13). In pl., postpositive (except 14, 1; 14, 28; 15, 8; 15, 9; 16, 24; 24, 14; 54, 14). nostri, as objective gen., 1, 9, n.

Ēn (1) with nom., 15, 17.

Epistolary. See Tenses.

equestrius. See ōrdō.

equidem (5): In speeches and letters, 47, 16; 53, 30. With first person, 42, 5; 42, 20; 46, 29.

equitēs, 12, 8, n; 39, 17, n; 49, 17, n.

equus (5), equō, 'on horseback,' 55, 22.

-ère for -erunt, 15, 4, n.

ēripō (9): With abl., 35, 11.

With dat., 9, 3; 43, 6. With ex, 38, 1; 38, 16.
et (121): alius . . . et, 46, 2.  
Explanatory, 13, 18. füxtā . . .  
et, 43, 24. nam et, 26, 10.  
pār . . . et, 2, 25. With names  
of consuls in abl. abs., 11, 27;  
12, 25; 29, 11.

etiam (11): With mollēs, 10, 9.  
With tum, 1, 19, n.

ex or ē (68): 'after,' 3, 10; 22,  
With person after cógnōscō,  
34, 2; 53, 11.

exempium (5), 25, 18, n; 34,  
1, n.

expers (1), with abl. and gen.,  
ote to patriae, 24, 18.

Fabia. See note to cum sacer-  
dōte Vestae, 10, 19.

facinus (25), in good sense, 2, 18;  
6, 7; 14, 15; 49, 24.

faciō (59): Used absolutely, 6,  
22, n. With acc. and dat., 24,  
15. See ut, under so-called  
omission of.

faenerātor (2), 24, 17, n.

fāma (11), in bad sense, 3, 8.

familiārum for familiās, 41,  
21, n.

fascēs (2), 13, 4, n; note to in-  
signia, 44, 15.

ferentāriī (1), 56, 1, n.

Fidius (1), 26, 5.

figūra etymologica, 6, 7, n.

fiō. See Omission, of verbs.

First Oration against Catiline,  
XVII, 23, 3, n.

Flaccus (2), 34, 10, n.

flagitium (5), coupled with fac-  
cinus, 9, 22, n.

Fourth Oration against Catiline,  
XVIII, 40, 1, n.

Freedmen, 30, 29, n.

Frequentatives: Common in Sal-  
lust, often becoming mere equiv-  
alents of the simple verb, cf.  
agō and agō. See cōnsultō.

Gabinius (10): Appointed to set  
fire to Rome, 32, 25. In Caesar's  
custody, 37, 9, n.

Gauls, superiority over Romans in  
war, 49, 29, n.

Genitive: Appositive, inīūriæ, 9,  
2.

Objective: 6, 5, n; note to nu-  
lius, 21, 6.

Partitive: pēnsi, 4, 5; de-  
pendent on word governed by  
prep., 34, 16; quisquam om-  
nium, 27, 18; 40, 16; reliqui,  
8, 20, n.

Predicate: 5, 21, n; 29, 7;  
46, 27.

Price: moderāti, 8, 29;  
parvi, 8, 28; 46, 22; pēnsi, 8,  
29; 16, 31; 49, 2; pluris, 46,  
11, n.

Quality, with gerundive, 5,  
21.

With speciē, 29, 17.


vostrum for poss. pron., 24,  
21, n.

With abstract noun, when the  
construction is reversed in trans-  
lation, 6, 20; 38, 20.

With adjectives: aliēnus, 31,  
16; liberālis, 6, 10; patiēns,  
3, 29, n; profūsus, 3, 32.

With verbs: egeō, 44, 12;  
misereor, 31, 12, n; potior,  
37, 2.

Gerund: in cōnsulundō liber,  
47, 30.

With intentus, 3, 13.

With object: clause, 40, 19;  
neut. adj., 18, 17; 32, 12; noun,  
3, 13; 11, 5; 29, 14; 33, 5; 50,  
15.

Gerundive: Pred. gen., 5, 21, n;  
35, 14.
Used attributively, optanda for optābila, 7, 18.
gladiatōriae familiae (1), 22, 4, n.
Graecia (2), 44, 20, n.
habeō (75): Fut. imperative, 47, 19, n; gravius habeō, 41, 29.
With perf. pass. part., 20, 20; 53, 22. With sē, 2, 4; 47, 1.
havētō (1), 26, 19, n.
Hendadiys, 1, 24, n.
hic (66): Contrasted with ille, 9, 1, n. With intensive -ce, 10, 20, n.
Historians: Athenian, 6, 20, n.
Early Roman, 6, 23, n. Sallust as a historian, x-xii.
homō (37): hominēs adulēscentēs, 29, 12; hominēs adulēscentūlī, 48, 12; homō nōbilis, 38, 17; homō novōs, 17, 11, n; patricius homō, 23, 10.
hortor (9): With complementary inf., note to repetere, 4, 12.
With utī and subj., 19, 12.
ianua (2), 20, 8, n.
igitur (22): First in the sentence, (except in questions, 15, 17; 44, 31). Resumptive, 6, 29 n; 50, 10.
ille (78): Repeated for emphasis, 15, 17. 'that well known,' 51, 8. See hic.
Imperative: cavēte, 54, 32; fac in letters, 34, 3, n.
Future, 26, 19, n; 47, 19, n.
With vōs, 43, 17.
imperium (34), contrasted with potentia, 8, 24, n.
imperō, (3): With active inf., 11, 12, n. With ut and subj., 34, 11.
in: With acc. (72): in domum,
Abdication (a) iuxta Manlius 41, 12; 21, 12; 42, 20. Neut. pl., referring to fem. noun, 7, 19. Pleonastic (colloquialism), 9, 6; 11, 26; 14, 17; 28, 3; 28, 7; 54, 24; 55, 28. 'such,' 11, 18; 23, 8; 25, 8. See Agreement, under Pronouns attracted to pred. noun.


ita (26): ita ut, 2, 3. Looking to what follows, 10, 14; 13, 21; 44, 32; 49, 10. 'therefore,' 50, 26. uti . . . ita, 34, 14.


Kalendae (3), 21, 11, n.

Kings, Roman hatred of, 1, 17, n.

Lacedaemonius (2), 1, 21, n; 43, 19, n.

Laeca (2), note to intempestā, 19, 17.

laetor (2), with acc., 43, 23.

lar (1), 15, 9, n.

largitīō (2), 28, 13, n.

legiō (5); Number of men in, 52, 3, n. Two legions constitute consul's regular force, 51, 14, n. Used of a force, not Roman, 49, 26.

Lentulus (21), 12, 5, n.

Letters. See tabellae.


 Libertus (3), contrasted with libertinus, 39, 25, n.

licit (7), with subj. (without ut), 26, 5; elsewhere with inf.

Litotes, 2, 22, n.


locus: Sing. (15): abl., without in, 54, 1. ad id loci, 34, 16, n. locō cēdō, 7, 9, n. 'station,' 16, 27. Pl. (10); abl.: with in, 6, 11; 54, 3; without in, 17, 18; 53, 15. loca, 'quarters,' 8, 14.


Lucullus's fish ponds, 9, 8, n.

Luscius, 28, 9, n.

māchīnātor (2), māchīnātus in passive sense, 38, 28, n.

magis quam quod, equivalent to nōn quod, 10, 17, n.

magistrātus (10): Abdication of, 37, 6, n. minōrēs, 22, 6, n.

mālō (7), with acc., 12, 17; elsewhere with inf.

mandō (2), with subj. (ut omitted), 24, 6.

Mānlius: (a) C. Mānlius (12): xvii-xviii. Visits Rome to aid
nullus (7): nōbis nūlla sunt, 47, 29. nūllius, 21, 6.

nam (31): elliptical, 9, 7; 48, 32. Introducing answer to a possible objection, 54, 30, n.
namque (8), before words beginning with a vowel (except in 27, 16).
nātiō (3), contrasted with urbs, note to urbīs, 1, 22.
nē (19): For nēdum, 8, 21, n. Restrictive, 47, 2. ‘verily,’ 48, 14.
-ne . . . an (2), 1, 12; 46, 24.
necessitūdō (6), always for necessitās. See Archaisms.
egulgēris, 43, 10, n.
egōtiātor, 30, 31, n.
nēmō (6): nēmō bonus, 24, 29. nēmō sapiēns, 8, 4.
neque,—never nec,—before a consonant (65); before a vowel (26): neque . . . aut, 46, 25. neque . . et, 23, 19. nihil . . neque, 8, 29; 31, 13. nōn . . neque, 24, 27; 41, 27; 44, 5; 46, 15; 48, 20; 50, 24.
Nerō (1), 40, 10, n.
nī (4), for nisi, 14, 9.
nōmen (8): nōmine: ‘by order of,’ 25, 18, n; for causā (epistolary), 26, 14, n.
Nominative: Predicate, consisting of: an inf. phrase, 9, 6; a prep. phrase, 54, 26. See Agreement, under Pronouns, attracted to pred. noun.
nōn (44): nōn . . . aut, 9, 15. nōn dignōs, for indignōs, 26, 12. nōn . . magis quam, 6, 31. nōn quī . . nōn, 26, 9.
mūnicipium (5), 12, 10, n.

manuā, Orātiō prō, xvii.
mūtō (4), with abl., 54, 23.
obstū (3), with quō minus, 44, 14.


Omissions: Pronoun, 23, 14. Verb, 13, 22; 17, 32; 20, 22; 26, 5; 38, 10. See sum and ut.

omnis (93): 'all sorts,' 9, 22; 9, 26. 'as a whole,' 1, 4. Emphatic position, 2, 11; 24, 17. in omnis ré, 6, 15. Primum omnium, 28, 4. quisquam omnium, 27, 19; 40, 16. rem omnem, 32, 2; 34, 13.

opifex (1), 39, 26, n.

örēō (7): ördine, 40, 22. ördē est, 12, 8, n. ördē senātōrius, 12, 5, n; 36, 2; 46, 18; 47, 5.

Orestilla (3), 10, 21; 26, 17.

orior (5): With abl., 'be born,' 23, 8. With ex (figurative), 5, 8; 25, 16: 43, 16.

-os, early form of -us, 8, 1, n.

palūdāmentum, 27, 3, n.


pars (14): Singular: With sing. verb, 33, 1; 52, 5; pars . . . aliī, 1, 18, n. With pl. verb, 30, 5; 38, 18; 49, 18; 57, 3.

Plural: 'partisanship,' 3, 18; 'party,' 29, 7.

Participles: Present: after verb of perception, 38, 32; used substantively, 19, 15; 56, 6.

Perfect of deponents: used passively, 5, 30; 38, 28, n; with force of present, 11, 18; 12, 21; 48, 18.

Perfect passive: used adjectively, 14, 6; used substantively, 9, 2; 27, 7; 44, 21; 44, 25; 46, 9; with opus, 23, 11; with habeō, 20, 20; 53, 22; with noun, being equivalent to abstract noun with gen., 13, 9; 23, 11, n; 35, 11; 37, 3; note to dé parātis, 38, 10; 38, 14; cf. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta, 33, 3.

patrēs: cōnscriptī, 40, 13, n. 'senators,' 5, 19, n.

patria potestās, 30, 23, n; 33, 2, n.

patrō (3), 13, 10, n.

patrōnus, 32, 1, n; note to C. Piso, 39, 3.

paucīs, sc. verbīs, 3, 21; 4, 12. See Colloquialisms.

per (46): 'in the name of,' 26, 18. With noun, equivalent to an adverb, 9, 11; 14, 31; 14, 32.

perdō (4), perdītum eō, 27, 16, n; 47, 3.


Petrēius (3), 55, 19, n.

Piso: (a) C. Calpurnius (2), 39, 3, n. (b) Cn. Calpurnius (6), 12, 30.

Pistōriēnis (1), xviii; 53, 6, n.


Pleonasm, example of, 30, 27.

plērūsque (19), in sing., 12, 14; 17, 9; 29, 17.


Pomptīnus, (2), 34, 11, n.
pontificēs. See note to sacer-
dōtia, 15, 32.

populārēs (3), used colloquially for socii, 16, 15; 17, 15; 47, 11.

portātiō (1), 32, 11.

portō (5), colloquialism for ferō, 5, 14, n.


postea . . . quam (1), with indic. perf., 1, 20.

postquam (25): With indic. pres. (videt), 16, 11; 31, 7; 53, 16; 56, 14. With indic. imp., 5, 7; 52, 7; elsewhere with indic. perf.

postrēmō (16): ‘in fine,’ 10, 12; 15, 11; 17, 3; 44, 17. ‘or even,’ 43, 32. praetereā . . . ad hōc . . . postrēmō, 10, 3. prīmō . . . deinde . . . postrēmō, 35, 6. primum . . . item . . . postrēmō, 28, 6.

potentia, contrasted with imperium, 8, 24, n.

potior (1), with gen., 37, 2, n.

potius (2), with quam, followed by subj. pres., 55, 1.

praecipiō (4), with dat. and ut with subj., 32, 3.

praemium (8), for disclosing the conspiracy, 22, 1, n.


praetōria cohors, 56, 10, n.

Prepositions: With name of town, 31, 17, n. See the various prepositions.

prīmō (10): prīmō . . . deinde, 7, 19. prīmō . . . post, 7, 27; 17, 22; 36, 7. See postrēmō.

primum (8): Iam primum, 5, 31; 10, 18. primum . . . de-
hinc, 2, 27. primum . . . de-

princeps senātūs, 39, 10, n; 40, 4, n.

prius . . . quam (6), with indic. perf., 44, 4. See Subjunctive.

prō, interj. (1), 15, 1.

prōdigia (2), 21, 12, n; 37, 4, n.


prope (3), prope diem, 24, 9; 52, 10.

propius (2), with acc., note to virtūtem, 7, 32.

propter (4), ‘near,’ 55, 16.

prōscriptiō (1), 15, 31, n.

prōvincia (5), causes of debt, 30, 31, n.

pūblicānī, 30, 31, n.

Pūnica fidēs, 41, 6, n.

putō (10), always omits esse.

quaeestor (1), prō praetōre, 13, 13, n.


-que (124): ‘but,’ 38, 14. See Archaisms.


ing, 37, 13. Attracted to gender of pred. noun, note to quod, 7, 32; 41, 19; 51, 1. Correlative absorbed, 12, 3; 16, 30. id quod, 9, 22; 21, 12; 42, 20. ‘in the way of,’ 2, 11. Neut. pl.: With
**diff. genders, 27, 14; with fem. abstracts, 4, 7; 22, 9. qui lubet, with *imesis*, 3, 31, n. quippe cui, 38, 4, n. Rel. cl. precedes, and antec. is incorporated, 3, 15; 56, 20. Rel. cl. precedes, and correl. is absorbed, 12, 15; 14, 18; 17, 7; 19, 4; 20, 22; 27, 24; 29, 4; 41, 30; 44, 17; 50, 31; 53, 26. servitiae cuius, 52, 12, n. See Subjunctive, under Relative Clauses.**


**Reflexive. See sui.**

senātōrius. See őrdō.

dum (proviso), 4, 5, n.

senātūs cōnsultum. See note to dēcrēvit, 21, 1.

Indef. second pers., 1, 14, n;

Sequence. See Tenses.

8, 31, n.

servitium (6): servitia=servi, 17, 26, n; servitia...cūius, 52, 12, n.

Indirect double question, 1, 13, n. See -ne and an.

Severity of Roman discipline, 7, 7, n.

Jussive, 54, 17.

si. See Conditional Sentences.

Nē = nēdum, 8, 22.

Sibyllinus (1), 36, 15, n.

Optative, 26, 18.

Silānus (3), 40, 4.

Potential: 26, 12, n; of the past, 18, 3; 56, 18.

simul (20): simul ac, 20, 11; with indic. imp., 5, 32; simul et, 40, 16.

Priusquam, 1, 14, n; 3, 23, n.

simulātor (1), 3, 31, n.

Purpose: See nē, quō, ut, and Tenses.

Sittius (1), 16, 3, n.

Quīn, 30, 20; 50, 9.

Slaves, 34, 5, n.

Quō minus, 44, 14; 44, 27.

Spinther (1), 37, 8, n.

Relative: (a) causal, nōn quī, 26, 10; (b) conditional, 2, 28; 45, 3; (c) quod modo, 30, 28; (d) = ut is, 19, 20; 31, 11; 34, 9; 38, 13; (e) utpote qui, 53, 15.

Senatorius.

Rhetorical questions, 9, 7 49, 1.

statūō (9): With acc. and dat., 44, 10. With dē, 47, 19; 48, 28.

suī (72): ipse sōcum, 23, 19.

With in and acc., 43, 15; 46, 6.

sē, with verbs: convortō, 5, 22; habeō, 46, 32; properō, 6, 6, n; prōripīō, 23, 18; spērō, 52, 10; studeō, 1, 1, n.

sēmet, 33, 16. Sibi, ind. reflexive in result clause, 18, 18; sibi quisque, referring to vōs, 48, 3.

Subjunctive: Attraction, 6, 8, n.

Sulla: (a) L. Cornēlius (9):

Causal: of verb of saying, 39, 15, n; with magis quam quod equivalent to nōn quod, 10, 17, n.

In Asia, 8, 12, n. Struggle with Marius and Cinna, 8, 7, n. Takes away tribūnīciā potestās, 29, 12. Treatment of Arrētiūm, 27, 2, n. Treatment of his veterans, xvi; 11, 20, n; 20, 12, n; 28, 8, n; 28, 9, n. (b) P. and Ser. Cornēlius (1), 12, 6, n.

Sibyl. (c) P. Cornēlius (1), 12, 26, n.

sum (233): With gen. of gerundive, 5, 21; 35, 14.

With pred. gen., 29, 7.

As auxiliary (99): Esse is always omitted after putō,
reor, and videō, and often after perf. participles, e.g. perpessōs, 14, 1. For examples of omission of est, see 14, 2; 48, 2; of erat, 3, 30; of fuisse, 37, 1; of sunt, 30, 9. For t and foret and forēnt are often used for esset essent. There are no instances of fui, etc., with perf. part.
superior (2), with discēdō, 30, 15.
superō (2), 'be remaining,' 15, 6.
Supine: In -ū (7), 2, 30; 5, 4; 5, 30; 9, 22; 24, 2; 50, 29; 53, 18.
In -um (3), 20, 4; 27, 16, N; 47, 3.
supplicium, for supplicātiō, 7, 1, N.
suprā (8): suprā caput sum, 48, 10; suprā ea, 2, 31, N; suprā quam, 3, 29, N.
suus (55): Between adj. and noun, 56, 15. ex suō numerō = ex suōrum numerō, 24, 11.
Referring to subject in preceding sentence, 16, 3; 19, 22. With loc., 20, 5.
tabellae, 'letters': note to red
ditās, 25, 18; note to L. Cat
līna, 26, 1; also 34, 1, N; 34,
2, N; 34, 3, N.
tabula (4): picta, 8, 17, N.
tabulae novae, 15, 31, N.
tālis (12), for tantus, 17, 5; 33, 7.
tamen (17), quod tamem (con
cession implied), 7, 32.
tametsi (7), only with indic.
Tarquinius (4), 38, 6.
Teachers, among Romans, see note
to litteris, 17, 31.
tēlum, carrying weapons, 19, 12,
N.
tempestās (7), for tempus, 5,
26, N.
tendō (3), for contendō, 56, 10.
teneō (5), with perf. part., 3, 6.
Tenses, irregular sequence of: In
indic.: perf. with imp., 7, 12, N;
plup. for perf., note to trānstu
lerant, 13, 6; 17, 16, N.
In subj.: Apparent violation of
rule in ind. ques., 6, 11, N;
change from secondary to pri
mary sequence in ind. commands,
25, 7, N; epistolary, 26, 16, N;
50, 7, N; hist. pres., with pri
mary sequence: (a) in ind. ques.,
20, 6; (b) in purp. cl., 27, 8;
30, 30; 34, 12; 34, 14; 37, 6;
38, 22; hist. perf., with primary
sequence, 32, 3; subj. pres., fol
lowing timēns (main verb in
indic. perf.), 47, 12; subj.
imp., depending on inf. perf.
(main verb primary), 24, 15;
24, 16; subj. perf., in result
clauses, 25, 10, N; primary and
secondary sequence depending
on same verb, 24, 6, N; 25, 13;
30, 29.
tetrarchae (1), 14, 23, N.
Thanksgiving days, 7, 1, N.
Third Oration against Catiline,
xvii; 37, 13, N.
Thirty Tyrants. See note to Lace
daemonii, 43, 19.
Title of the work. See page 59 of
notes.
Tmesis, 3, 31, N.
togā praetexta. 'See note to
insula, 44, 15.
tolerō (6), with acc. and inf., 15,
6.
toreuma (1), 15, 11, N.
trahō (4), with ab, 6, 14.
tresvirī nocturni. See 51, 7, N,
and note to minōrēs, 22, 6.
tribune: age, see note to adulē-scentēs, 29, 12. inauguration, 32, 20, n. powers, 29, 13, n.

Triumph. See notes to ad urbem and triumphārent, 21, 17.

Trōīānī (1), 4, 18.
tū (34), vostrum, for poss. pron., 24, 21, n.
tueor (1), with ab, 20, 19.
Tulliānum (1), 51, 1, n; 51, 2, n: 51, 4, n.
tum (13), tum . . . ubi, 46, 7.
Twelve Tables, 19, 12, n; 44, 20, n.

ubi (46): Followed by indic. pres. perf., or plup. (except where affected by ideal second person, and in 50, 21). Preceded by ibi, 47, 14. With several perfect tenses, followed by an imperfect, 7, 12, n.

Umbrēnus (4), 30, 29, n.
unde (1), for ut inde, 55, 32.

urbs (27), contrasted with nātiō, 1, 22, n.

ut (53): 'how,' 4, 14. ita ut, 'as much as,' 2, 3. So-called omission of, with: dēcernō, 21, 1, n; fac, 34, 3; licet, 26, 5; mandō, 24, 6, n; nūntiō, 38, 14; obtestor, 25, 1, n; permittō, 34, 14. See Subjunctive, under Purpose and Result.

uterque (7), with pl. verb, 39, 6, n.
vacuus (4): With ab, 10, 6; 40, 15. With dat., 11, 3.

Variety of expression: xiii; 1, 18, n; 9, 11, n; note to docta, 17, 31.

Vestal Virgins, note to cum sa-cerdōte Vestae, 10, 19.
vigilia, (4), 22, 6, n.
vir (14): 'husband,' 17, 26; 17, 30. Without adj., 'man of courage,' 31, 10; 34, 4; 54, 20; 55, 2.

Volturcius (10), 33, 17; 36, 5.
vorsus (1), with in, 52, 9, n.

Xerxes' expedition, 9, 8, n.
All library items are subject to recall 3 weeks from the original date stamped.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAN 29 2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEP 25 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAY 22 2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAN 26 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC 15 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOV 09 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOV 23 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC 18 2009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC 07 2011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>